



# VIJAYANAGARA ORIGIN OF THE CITY AND THE EMPIRE

N. VENKATA RAMANAYYA



**ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES**  
**NEW DELHI ★ MADRAS ★ 1990**

# **ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.**

\* C-2/15, S.D.A. NEW DELHI-110016

\* 5 SRIPURAM FIRST STREET, MADRAS-600014.

Price Rs 120  
AES Reprint 1990  
First Published  
ISBN 81-206-0545-4

Published by J. Jetley  
for ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES  
C 2/15, SDA New Delhi 110016  
Processed by APEX PUBLICATION SERVICES  
New Delhi-110016

Printed at Nile Printing Press  
Delhi-110092

---

## P R E F A C E .

The following study is based exclusively on contemporary inscriptions and literature. The evidence of tradition is ignored more or less completely, as it leads to confusion and fruitless controversy.

I take this opportunity to thank the Syndicate of the Madras University for sanctioning the publication of this work. I offer my grateful thanks to Professor K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, M. A., for his valuable suggestions and criticisms, and to my esteemed friend Mr. C. R. Krishnamacharlu, B. A., the Superintendent of Epigraphy, Madras, for allowing me to consult the valuable collection of Telingāṇa inscriptions which he is editing for the Hyderabad Āndhra Research Society. I acknowledge with pleasure the assistance rendered by my friend Mr. A. Krishnamurti, M. A., who kindly checked the references and prepared the index.

"LIMBDI GARDENS,"  
ROYAPETTAH, MADRAS, }  
*9th December 1933.*

N. V. R.





## CONTENTS.

### PART I.

	Pages.
THE ORIGIN OF THE CITY ... ..	1—56
Chapter I. The Hoysala Theory ...	3—47
Chapter II. The Founders of Vijaya- nagara ... ..	48—56

### PART II.

ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE ... ..	59—147
Chapter I. Ballāla III and the Sons of Sangama ... ..	59—90
Chapter II. The early History of the Sangama Family ... ..	91—101
Chapter III. The Kākatīyas and the founders of Vijaya- nagara ... ..	102—111
Chapter IV. The early Vijayanagara Kings and the Telugu Country ... ..	112—128
Chapter V. The Expansion of the Kingdom of Vijaya- nagara ... ..	129—147

# VIJAYANAGARA

## APPENDICES.

	Pages.
APPENDIX A. A comparative table of Sēṇa and Hoysala Inscriptions ...	149—163
APPENDIX B. Doravadi ...	164—170
APPENDIX C. A note on Kanya Nāyaka.	171—176
APPENDIX D. Karṇāṭa and Āndhra ...	177—180
APPENDIX E. Vidyānagara ...	181—184

## MAPS.

The Kingdom of Vijayanagara in 1340.	Frontispiece.
The Hoysala Rājya ...	46

## ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>ASPP.</i>	...	Āndhra Sāhitya Pariṣad Patrika.
<i>ASR.</i>	...	Report of the Archaeological Survey of India.
<i>Beginnings.</i>		The Beginnings of the Kingdom of Vijayanagara by Father H. Heras.
<i>Bom. Arch.</i>		
<i>Rep.</i>	...	Bombay Archaeological Report.
<i>BSS.</i>	...	Bombay Sanskrit Series.
<i>CHI.</i>	...	Cambridge History of India.
<i>Des. Cat.</i>		
<i>San. Mss.</i>		Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Government Oriental Manuscript Library, Madras.
<i>Dyn. Kan.</i>		
<i>Dts.</i>	...	Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts by J. F. Fleet.
<i>EC.</i>	...	Epigraphia Carnatica.
<i>ED.</i>	..	History of India by Sir H. M. Elliot.
<i>EI.</i>	..	Epigraphia Indica.
<i>FE.</i>	...	A Forgotten Empire by R. Sewell.
<i>Ferishta</i>	...	History of the Rise of the Muhammadan power in India by Muhammad Kasim Ferishta translated by J. Briggs.
<i>HA.</i>	...	History of the Āndhras by Ch. Virabhadra Row.
<i>HAI.</i>	...	Hindu Administrative Institutions by S. K. Aiyangar.
<i>Historical</i>		
<i>Inscriptions.</i>		Historical Inscriptions of Southern India by R. Sewell.

## VIJAYANAGARA

<i>IA.</i>	...	Indian Antiquary.
<i>JAHS.</i>	...	Journal of the Āndhra Historical Society.
<i>JIH.</i>	...	Journal of Indian History.
<i>JRAS.</i>	...	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
<i>Jr. Bom.</i>		
<i>His. Soc.</i>		Journal of the Bombay Historical Society.
<i>LA.</i>	...	List of Antiquities by R. Sewell.
<i>LR.</i>	...	Local Records.
<i>Mac. Mss.</i>		Mackenzie Manuscripts.
<i>MAR.</i>	...	Mysore Archaeological Report.
<i>MER.</i>	...	Annual Reports of Epigraphy Madras.
<i>Mysore and</i>		
<i>Coorg</i>	...	Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions by Lewis Rice.
<i>NDI.</i>	...	Nellore District Inscriptions by Butterworth and Venugopala Chetty.
<i>Num. Or....</i>		Numismata Orientalia.
<i>Pāṇḍyas</i>	...	The Pāṇḍyan Kingdom by K.A.N. Sastri.
<i>SII.</i>	...	South Indian Inscriptions.
<i>South. Ind.</i>		
<i>Muh. In.</i>		South India and Her Muhammadan Invaders by S. K. Aiyangar.
<i>Travels.</i>	...	Travels of Ibn Battūta (Broadway Travellers).
<i>VR.</i>	...	The Inscriptions of the Madras Presidency by V. Rangacharya.
<i>VV.</i>	...	Velugōṭivāri Vamśāvali.
<i>VVC.</i>	...	Velugōṭivāri Vamśacaritra.

PART I

THE ORIGIN OF THE CITY.



## CHAPTER I

### THE HOYSALA THEORY

*Section 1:*—An enquiry into the origin of Vijayanagara is essential for a correct understanding of the history of South India during the 14th century. The problem may be divided into two parts, viz., the origin of the city, and the foundation of the kingdom.

Who founded the city of Vijayanagara? It is not possible to offer a simple answer to the question, as it involves the discussion of a variety of topics which have apparently no connection with it. Several scholars hold that the city was founded by the Hoysala king, Ballāḷa III. One of them describes the origin of the city thus: "Various stories are related of the foundation of Vijayanagar. The fortification of the city that afterwards became Vijayanagar must, however, be regarded as the deliberate act of the great Hoysala ruler, Vīra Ballāḷa III. It was founded soon after the destruction of Kampili by the army of Muhammad, and immediately following the invasion of the Hoysala capital Dwārasamudra." \* In the opinion of another, the city was founded 'by a king who had been imprisoned by Delhi Mussalmans, taken as a prisoner to their northern capital, and then sent back to his country in the south.' 'Ballāḷa III was taken prisoner to Delhi, and afterwards was released by the Sultān. Hence Vīra Ballāḷa III seems to be . . . the founder of the city.' †

These statements are based on very slender evidence. The only source from which Ballāḷa III's connection with Vijayanagara is learnt, is a passage in the

\* S. K. Iyengar *CHI*, iii p. 489.

† Heras *The Beginnings*, pp. 41-43.



## VIJAYANAGARA

*Rise of the Muhammadan Power* by Ferishta where the foundation of the city is attributed to that monarch. "This year," (A.D. 1344), says he, "Krishn Naig, son of Luddar Dew, who lived near Warungole, went privately to Bilal Dew, Raja of Carnatic, and told that he had heard the Muhammadans, who were now very numerous in the Deccan, had formed the design of extirpating all the Hindus and that it was therefore advisable to combine against them. Bilal Dew convened a meeting of his kinsmen, and resolved first to secure the forts of his country, and then to remove the seat of his government among the mountains. Krishn Naig promised, on his part also, when their plans were ripe, to raise all the Hindus of Warungole and Tulingana, and put himself at their head. Bilal Dew, accordingly built a strong city upon the frontiers of his dominions, and called it after his son Beeja to which the word nuggar or city was added, so that it is now known by the name of Beejanuggar." \*

The evidence of Ferishta, however, is not trustworthy, and it should not be taken into consideration; for,

(1) Ferishta records only a tradition written or oral which he obtained from some unknown source, when the city of Vijayanagara had already become a memory. Moreover, the story of the foundation, as it is narrated by Ferishta, contradicts the reliable evidence of contemporary documents.

(2) According to Ferishta, Krishn Naig's meeting with Bilal Dew took place in A.D. 1344. It is very much to be doubted whether there was any Ballāla alive on that date; for, the death of Ballāla III took place on Sept. 8, 1342; † and though his son, Ballāla IV

\* Briggs: *Ferishta*, I, p. 427.

† *EC*. vi. Kd. 75.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

ascended the throne on Aug. 11, 1343,\* he did not rule long. Some believe that he ruled until 1346. † The belief is based on an epigraph dated in that year which is supposed to contain a reference to him. It records that in the year Vyaya a certain Jakkanna Nāyaka gave, to a Siddayāji Vodeyar, Kāṭṭu-Nāyaka's Jaddapura during the time of Ballālarāya. ‡

Since the Śaka year is not given it cannot be definitely asserted that Ballālarāya of the inscription is Ballāla IV. There occurs a Vyaya in the reign of Ballāla II, and it is just possible that the Ballāla of the inscription may have to be identified with him. Secondly, the gift of Jaddapura appears to have been made some time before the grant was engraved upon stone, for the writer of the inscription alludes to the gift as having been made during the time of Ballālarāya. Assuming that Ballāla IV was alive in, A.D. 1346 it is just possible that he received Krishn Naig and promised to help him in overthrowing the power of the Muhammadans. In order, however, that he should be the founder of Vijayanagara, he should have had a son of the name of Vijaya or Beeja. There is absolutely no evidence to show that Ballāla IV had any children.

For the reasons mentioned above, it cannot be maintained, on the strength of Ferishta's evidence that Ballāla III was the founder of the city of Vijayanagara. A recent writer, in order probably to get over the difficulty, shifts the time of Krishn Naig's meeting with Bilal Dew to A. D. 1328. 'This date,' he declares, 'seems to coincide with the conquest of Warrangal by the Mussalmans, and the meeting of Kṛṣṇa Nāyaka with Ballāla III referred to by Ferishta.

\* EC. vi. Cm. 105.

† Rice : *Mysore and Coorg* p. 108.

‡ EC. ix. Bn. 120.

## VIJAYANAGARA

It was, therefore most likely at Tiruvannāmalai that the assembly of Ballāḷa III with his kinsmen in order to defend the empire against the Muhammadans was held." \* To prove the correctness of the suggested date he cites an inscription : " One of the inscriptions that was most unfortunately overlooked ... is one that comes from Chitaldrug Talūka dated in the same year 1328." It records that " when the Hoysana strong-armed Vīra Ballāḷa Dēva, together with the champion at his side, the strong armed Bhūma Rāya, the prince Kaṭhōrahara, the prince Vīra Simha Raghunātha, the prince Kālamēgha, the Prince Vīra Śānta, Baṇṇeya Daṇṇāyaka Camūpa who was the punisher of the famous Mādhava Rāya of Udēvara, the great minister Ballapa Daṇṇāyaka, the great minister Singeya Daṇṇāyaka were in the residence of the city of Uṇṇāmale ruling the kingdom in peace and wisdom." " All this seems to point to the meeting of kinsmen convened by Ballāḷa III, as Ferishta mentions. It is interesting to notice that the place and the date of meeting are respectively Uṇṇāmale i. e., Tiruvannāmalai and 1328. Such are precisely the place and date of Ballāḷa's meeting with his kinsmen suggested in the above lecture." †

The date of meeting suggested by the writer, it must be remembered, is not the same as that of Ferishta. He does not give any reason in support of the proposed change, except that his date, 1328 A.D. coincides with the conquest of Warrangal by Muhammadans. ‡ But that is not true, for the conquest of Warrangal was completed in A. D. 1323.

\* Heras : *The Beginnings*, p. 122.

† *ibid* pp. 124-125.

‡ *ibid* · p. 123.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Ulūgh Khān "entered the country of Tilang, took the fort of Bidar, and made its chief prisoner. From thence he proceeded to Arangal for the second time. He invested the mud fort, and after plying it for a few days with arrows from the *nāwaks*, and stones from the *mughrabis*, he captured the whole place, Rai Laddar Deo, with all his *rais* and *mukaddims*, their wives and children, elephants and horses, fell into the hands of the victors ... The prince sent Laddar Deo Rai, of Arangal, with his elephants and treasures, relations and dependents to the Sultān under the charge of Malik Bedar, who had been created Kadar Khān and Khawāja Hāji, *nāib* of ' *āris-i mamālūk*. The name Arangal was changed to Sultānpūr and all the country of Tilang was conquered. Officers were appointed to manage the country, and one year's tribute was taken. The prince then marched towards Jājanagar, and there took forty elephants with which he returned to Tilang. These he sent to his father. \* "

There is reason to believe that Pratāparudra was subsequently released and sent back to his country. He appears to have exercised some sort of control over a portion of his former kingdom until A.D. 1330. †

It is evident that the ' conquest of Warrangal ' by Muhammadans took place not in A.D. 1328, as the writer under consideration would have us believe, but in 1323 A. D., five years earlier than the date of the alleged meeting of Ballāla III and his kinsmen. Therefore, there could not have been any connection between ' the conquest of Warrangal,' and the Tiruvannāmaḷai meeting. There is no indication that there was

\* Barni : *EP.* iii pp. 233-234.

† *NDL* n Kr. 28.

a revolt and reconquest of the country between 1323 and 1336. In 1327 Muhammad bin Tughlak transferred his capital to Dēvagiri. Thence he sent an expedition against the Rāya of Kāmpili who offered shelter to Bahā-ud-Dīn Gushitāsp, the rebellious cousin of the Sultān. The Rāya was killed and 'the town was taken, its inhabitants were made prisoners.' Then the Sultān's army next proceeded against Bilal Dew under whom Bahā ud-Dīn had now taken shelter and laid siege to his capital Dwārasamudra. Bilal Dew, however, submitted to the Sultān and surrendered the fugitive. These events took place late in 1327 or early in 1328. So long as the Sultān's armies were active in the South, there was no scope for the Hindus of Warrangal to rise up in rebellion. Tilang remained submissive for at least half a dozen years more ; for, no revolts broke out, and the Sultān could march to Warrangal and remain there without any trouble for some months in 1336 A. D. \* According to *Perishta* the meeting of Kṛṣṇa Nāyak with Ballāḷa III was followed more or less immediately by the expulsion of Muhammadans and the declaration of independence by Kṛṣṇa Nāyak ; but all our authorities, contemporary as well as later, state that the expulsion of the Muhammadans from Tilang took place about A.D. 1345. It would not have been possible for the reasons mentioned for Kṛṣṇa Nāyak to confer with Ballāḷa III in 1328 for the purpose of overthrowing the authority of the Mussalmans.

Now, the inscription in which Ballāḷa III's meeting with his kinsmen is said to have been recorded, is very badly damaged, and some of the words cannot be made out. Mr. Rice, the editor of the inscription, remarks

\* *Barni: E.D. iii. p. 234.*

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

that "several of these names (occurring in it) are very doubtful owing to the inscription being indistinct." \* Moreover, there is much difference between the printed Kannaḍa text and its transliteration :

ಹೊಯಿಸಣ ಭುಜಬಳಶ್ರೀವೀ  
ರಬಲ್ಲಾಳರಾಯನೂ ಪಡೆಯೊಳೆ  
ಗಂಡ ಭುಜಬಳಭೀಮ....ಯ.  
ನರಸಿಂಹ....ರಾಯ ಶ್ರೀವೀರ...  
ರಾಯಕುವರ ವೀರಶಂತರಾಯ  
ಕುವರ....ವೀರ...ಗೆ ಖ್ಯಾತಿ  
.....ಗಂಡ ಬೈಚಯ ದಂ  
ಣಾಯಕಾಭ.....ತು ಶ್ರೀಮ  
ನೃಹಾಪ್ರಧಾನಂ ಬಲ್ಲಪ್ಪದಂಣಾ  
ಯಕರು ಸಿಂಗಿಯ ದಂಣಾಯ  
ಕರುಂ ಉಂಣಾಮಲೆಯ ಪಟ್ಟ  
ಣದ ನೆಲೆವೀಡಿನೊಳು ಸುಖಸಂ  
ಕಥಾವಿನೋದದಿಂ ರಾಜ್ಯಂ ಗೆಯು  
ತ್ತಮಿರಲು.

Hoyisaṇa-bhuja-baḷa Śrī-Vīra  
Ballāḷa Rāyanū edeyole gaṇḍa  
bhuja - baḷa - Bhīma Rāyanū  
Kaṭhōra - Hara Rāyakuvara  
Simha Raghunātha - Rāyaku-  
vara Kālamēgha Rāyakuvara  
Vīra Śānta Rāyakuvara . . . .  
Vīra . . . . Uḍavārada uṇḍige  
khyāti Mādhava Rāya gaṇḍa  
Baichayadaṇṇāyakābha . . . .  
Śrīman-mahā-pradhānam Bal-  
lappadaṇṇāyakaru Singeya  
daṇṇāyakarum Uṇṇāmaleya  
pattanaḍa neleviḍinōḷu sukha  
sankathā vinōdadim - rājyaṁ  
geyuttamiralu &c.

The names:—

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Paḍayole gaṇḍa bhuja-<br>baḷa-bhīma . . . ya. | 1. Eḍeyole gaṇḍa bhuja-<br>baḷa Bhīma Rāya. |
| 2. Narasimha . . . Rāya ...                      | 2. Kaṭhōra Hara Rāya<br>Kuvara.             |
| 3. Śrī Vīra . . . . . Rāya<br>Kuvara             | 3. Simha Raghunātha<br>Rāya Kuvara.         |
| 4. Vīra Śānta Rāya Ku-<br>vara                   | 4. Kālamēgha Rāya Ku-<br>vara.              |

\* EC. xi p. 5 ; fn. to Cd. 4.

## VIJAYANAGARA

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>5. Vīra . . . ge khyāti . . .<br/>gaṇḍa Baicaya Daṇṇāyaka.</p> | <p>5. Vīra Śānta Rāya Kuvara.</p>   |
| <p>6. Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka . . .</p>                                | <p>6. Baichaya Daṇṇāyaka<br/>(Vīra Uḍavārada uṇḍige khyāti Mādhava-Rāya gaṇḍa.)</p> |
| <p>7. Singeya Daṇṇāyaka . . .</p>                                 | <p>7. Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka.</p>   |
|   | <p>8. Singeya Daṇṇāyaka.</p>  |

Paḍayole gaṇḍa bluḷa-baḷa-Bhīma, Vīra Śānta Rāya Kuvara, Baicaya Daṇṇāyaka, Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka, and Singeya Daṇṇāyaka are common to the text and the transliteration, though it is more reasonable to take the first as a *biruda* than as a proper name. Nos. 2, 3 of the text are not found in the transliteration; nor Nos. 2, 3, 4 of the transliteration are to be seen in the text. The names, Kaṭhōra-Hara-Rāya-Kuvara, Simha-Raghunātha-Rāya Kuvara, Kāḷamēgha-Rāya-Kuvara, and Vīra Uḍavārada uṇḍige khyāti Mādhava-Rāya-gaṇḍa are added by the editor for reasons known only to himself. Therefore, these names appear to be fictitious, and they need not be taken into consideration. The only names which we can be certain of are those of Vīra Śānta - Rāya - Kuvara, Baicaya Daṇṇāyaka, Mahāpradhūna Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka, and Singeya Daṇṇāyaka. There is no reason to believe, in the light of the evidence before us, that these were the kinsmen of the king. The last two should not be confused with their famous namesakes, the sons of Dādi Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka, for the name of their father is said to be Bēbeya in the present record. In 1328, Ballāḷa III was present at Tiruvaṇṇūmalai conducting a campaign against his southern neighbours. Naturally

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

his officers were present in the camp with him. This had no connection either with the capture of Warrangal by the Muhammadans, or Kṛṣṇa Nāyaka's visit to Ballāḷa III.

(3) The members of the Hindu confederacy which expelled the Muhammadans from the South are said to be, according to Ferishta, Krishn Naig of Warrangal, Bilal Dew the ruler of Carnatic, the Rāyas of Dwārasamudra, and M'abar.

Ballāḷa III managed to hold his dominions intact until his death in 1342; and it is assumed that his son ruled for a short time without suffering any loss of territory. The capital of Ballāḷa IV was also probably Dwārasamudra, for the only inscription of his reign is found in the Cikmagalūr tālūka, in the neighbourhood of that city.\* As Ferishta makes a clear distinction between Bilal Dew and the Rāya of Dwārasamudra, his information should be regarded as inaccurate.† Since at the time of the meeting it was the fourth Ballāḷa who had no children that was ruling, it is inconceivable how he could have named a city which he is said to have built after his son Beeja. The evidence of Ferishta should be regarded as incorrect and consequently untrustworthy.

It is asserted that Ballāḷa III was taken as a prisoner to Delhi in A.D. 1310, and was subsequently released somewhere about the commencement of A.D. 1313.‡ This statement is not based on evidence.

\* *EC.* vi Cm. 103.

بیال دیو کشتا نایک راکم دادہ از دو طرف رایان حبیر و دہو رسند راکم از قدیم الایام بایگزرا  
حاکم کرناٹک بودند

*Tārīkh-i-Ferishta* p. 138.

‡ Heras: *The Beginnings*, p. 42.



Though the Muhammadan historians are not agreed among themselves regarding Ballāḷa's capture, they are unanimous in omitting to mention any prisoner of war. Amīr Khusrau who probably accompanied the army describes graphically the various incidents connected with the campaign, and he does not even remotely suggest the capture of Ballāḷa. On the contrary, a perusal of *Tārīkh-i-'Alai* leaves on the mind the impression that he was allowed to remain free. Barnī who was an younger contemporary of Khusrau states definitely that he fell into the hands of the Muhammadans; and Ferishta copies Barnī.

‘The fire-worshipping Rāi (Bilāl Deo), when he learnt that his idol temple was likely to be converted into a mosque,’ despatched Kīsū Mal to ascertain the strength and the circumstances of the Musulmāns, and he returned with such alarming accounts that the Rāi next morning despatched Bālak Deo Nāik to the royal canopy to represent that your slave ‘Bilāl Deo is ready to swear allegiance to the mighty emperor like Laddar Deo and Rām Deo and whatever the Sulaimān of the time may order, I am ready to obey. If you desire horses like demons, elephants like *afrīts*, and valuables like those of Deogīr, they are all present. If you wish to destroy the four walls of this fort, they are as they stand no obstacle to your advance. The fort is the fort of the king; take it.’ ‘The commander replied that he was sent with the object of converting him to Muhammadanism, or of making him a *Zimmī* and subject to pay tax, or of slaying him, if neither of these terms were assented to. When the Rāi received this reply, he said he was ready to give up all he possessed, except his sacred thread.’ ‘On Friday the 6th of Shawwāl, the Rāi sent Bālak Deo Nāik, Nārāin Deo, and Jīt Mal with some other *basīths* to bow before the royal canopy and they were accompanied by six elephants. Next day some horses followed. On Sunday ‘Billāl Deo, the sun-worshipper, seeing the splendour of Islām over his head, bowing down his head, descended from his fortress, and came before the shadow of the shadow of God; and trembling and heartless, prostrated himself on the earth and rubbed the forehead of subjection on the ground. He then returned to fetch his treasures and was engaged all night in taking them out, and next day brought them before the royal canopy, and made them over to the king’s treasurer.”

“The commander remained twelve days in that city, ‘which is four month’s distance from Delhi,’ and sent the captured elephants and horses to that capital.”



## Barnī

“Towards the end of the year A.H. 710 (1310 A.D.) the Sultān sent an army under Malik Nāib Kāfūr against Dhūr-samundar and M‘abar.....At the first onslaught Bilāl Rāi fell into the hands of the Muhammadans, and Dhūr-samundar was captured. Thirty-six elephants, and all the treasures of the place fell into the hands of the victor. A despatch of victory was then sent to Delhi, and Malik Nāib-Kāfūr marched on to M‘abar.”

*E. D.* III. pp. 203-204.

## Ferishta

“Among others they engaged Bilal Dew, Raja of Carnatic and defeating him took him prisoner, and ravaged his territory.”

Brigg's *Ferishta*

I. p. 373.



## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Though Barnī and Ferishta agree with each other regarding Ballāḷa III's capture, Khusrau does not even suggest its probability. As Ballāḷa III surrendered to the Muhammadans his wealth, kingdom and person as soon as they laid siege to his capital, there is no reason why he should have been made a prisoner. The source from which Barnī obtained his information is not known. However, his evidence cannot be lightly set aside as he was also a contemporary of Khusrau. Though it may be admitted for the sake of argument that Ballāḷa III was made a prisoner, there is no ground for the belief that he was taken to Delhi. On this point, all the three Muhammadan writers are in complete agreement. When Malik Kāfūr returned to Delhi in 1311 A. D., he is said to have presented to the Sultān the spoils of his southern campaigns. According to Khusrau, they consisted of elephants and gems: "The ground was covered by the large bodies of the elephants, and faultless gems." \* Barnī describes the booty in greater detail: Malik Kāfūr presented to the Sultān 'six hundred and twelve elephants, ninety-six thousand *mans* of gold, several boxes of jewels and pearls, and twenty thousand horses.' † Ferishta reduces the number of elephants to three hundred and twelve, but with regard to the other items he repeats Barnī's account. ‡ None of these writers, however, mentions any prisoner of war. It is improbable that, had Ballāḷa III been taken to Delhi as prisoner and presented to the Sultān, this fact should have passed on unnoticed.

An examination of the inscriptions of the period (1310 to 1313) shows that Ballāḷa III was within his kingdom. He was ruling the earth together with

\* *The Khazā'inul Futuh*. JIH. ix p. 78.

† *ED*. iii p. 204.

‡ Brigg's *Ferishta*, i p. 374.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Mādigadēva Daṇṇāyaka and Aḷiya Māceya Daṇṇāyaka from Dōrasamudra in A. D. 1310 \* In the next year, he granted lands of Belhalli to Harihana bhattōpādhyāya, son of the *rājaguru* Viṣṇubhaṭṭa. † The inscriptions registering the gifts of some of his subordinates dated A. D. 1312 declare that Ballāḷa was ruling the earth in happiness. ‡ Therefore, it is not likely that Ballāḷa could have been absent from his kingdom. The inscription which is said to refer to his return from Delhi deserves to be examined in this connection. The person who returned from Delhi was not Ballāḷa III, but his son prince Ballāḷa Rāya, the future Ballāḷa IV. A perusal of the text of the inscription makes this point clear.

Svasti Śrīmat-Pratāpa Hoysaṇa Śrī Vīra Ballāḷa  
Dēvarasaru rājyamegyuttimire Turuka Vigrayādalli  
ḍḍeli yanda makaḷu Vīra Ballāḷa Rāya Patana *pravēśam-  
ādur*-avasaraḍalli Pramādi (śam)tsara Jyēsthā suddha  
daśami yalli Kūḍaliya Rāmanāta Dēvarige dhārāpūrv-  
vamāḍḍida dharma. §

The inscription registers a grant of taxes to god Rāmanādhā Dēva of Kūḍali by Hoysaṇa Śrī Vīra Ballāḷa Dēvarasa in honour of the arrival of his son Vīra Ballāḷa Rāya from Delhi on 6th May 1313, after the Turuka war. The ruling Hoysala monarch in 1313 was Ballāḷa III; therefore, the Vīra Ballāḷa Dēvarasaru of the present inscription who made the gift, should be identified with him. It follows from this that he did not return from Delhi, but was in his capital. If Vīra Ballāḷa Rāya who returned from Delhi is identified with Ballāḷa III, then according to the inscription under

\* *EC* xi Cd. 1.

† *EC* iv Kr. 43.

‡ *MAK.* 1907, p. 5; *EC* x Sd. 36.

§ *EC* vii Sh. 16.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

consideration, his father's name should be Ballāḷa Dēvarasa. But the name of Ballāḷa III's father is Narasimha and not Ballāḷa. Therefore, the identification should be considered incorrect. If, on the other hand, Ballāḷa Rāya is identified with Prince Virūpākṣa Ballāḷa, the son of Ballāḷa III, this identification agrees with all the facts of the Hoysala pedigree and chronology. On the evidence of the present inscription, it cannot be asserted that Ballāḷa III was taken to Delhi as a prisoner by the Muhammadans and subsequently released. If imprisonment at Delhi and subsequent release should be taken as reasons for attributing to Ballāḷa III the foundation of Vijayanagara, it must be said that he had no connection with the building of that city.

The other grounds for believing that Ballāḷa III built the city of Vijayanagara are far less strong. No direct evidence, contemporary or later of any kind is available to maintain this view. It is based upon a series of indirect deductions drawn from half understood statements contained in a few inscriptions of the early Vijayanagara period, and may be stated in the following manner :

“There is an inscription in the temple at Hampi (known also as Virūpākṣam) referring itself to the Hoysalas, indicating thereby that Hampi was in the territory of the Hoysalas.” Ballāḷa III “laid the foundations of the city generally called Hosappattāṇa or Virūpākṣapattāṇa.” “There is further an inscription of A.D. 1354 (not at Hampi) which states that Bukka was ruling Hosapattāṇa.” “In the next year, he is said to be in Vidyānagari, his capital.” \*

\* S. K. Iyengar · *South India and her Muhammadan Invaders*, p. 172.



## VIJAYANAGARA

“This series of facts would put it beyond doubt that Hosapattana and Vidyānagara are the same as Virūpākṣapattana or Hampi and that this had been fortified against eventualities . . . by the Hoysala king Vīra Ballāla III.” \*

This view deserves to be examined closely. It is true that there is a Hoysala inscription at Hampi. In order to lend support to the statement that Ballāla III founded Vijayanagara, it should show that the region round Hampi was included in his dominions. The inscription, however, belongs to the reign of Vīra Sōmēśwara, and is dated in A.D. 1236, † exactly a century before the traditional date of founding the city of Vijayanagara. It does not help us to learn whether Hampi was included in the territories of Ballāla III. An analysis of the inscriptions during the period in the Bellāry district may give us an idea of the people who held sway over it.

S. K. Iyengar, *South India and her Muhammadan Invaders*, p. 171.

† *MAR* 1920, p. 33.

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Ref.	Dynasty.	King.	Date A. D.	Place.	Talūka.
M. E. R. :—					
453 of 1914	Hoysala	Ballāla II	Nil	Sogi	Haḍagalli.
221 of 1918	do	do	1180	Kuruvaṭṭi	Harpanahalli.
207 of 1918	do	do	1185	Bennehalli	do
90 of 1904	do	do	1194	Bāgali	do
472 of 1914	do	do	1194	Holal	Haḍagalli.
217 of 1918	do	do	1195	Kuruvaṭṭi	Harpanahalli.
218 of 1918	do	do	Nil	do	do
552 of 1915	Yādava	Singhana	1203	Pedakottaliki	Āḍoni.
220 of 1918	Hoysala	Ballāla H	1205	Kuruvaṭṭi	Harpanahalli.
739 of 1922	do	do	1205	Sandūr	Sandūr State.
123 of 1913	do	do	1209	Magala	Haḍagalli.
124 of 1913	do	do	Vikṛta	do	do
261 of 1918	do	do	1210	Cigateri	Harpanahalli.
495 of 1914	do	do	1211	Hirehaḍagalli	Haḍagalli.
126 of 1913	do	do	1214	Magala	do
269 of 1918	do	do	1214	Muttigi	Harpanahalli.
52 of 1904	do	do	1218	Kuḍatani	Bellāry.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dynasty.	King.	Date A. D.	Place.	Taluka.
<b>M. E. R. :—</b>					
748 of 1922	Hoyasala	Ballāḷa II	Bahudhanya Ananda	Talūru	... Hōspēt.
68 of 1904	do	do	Nil	Oruvāy	... Bellāry.
286 of 1925	do	Narasimha II.	Nil	Ilirehalu	... Kudligi.
287 of 1925	do	do	Nil	do	... do
320 of 1925	do	do	Viṣu 1221	Kottūr	... do
38 of 1904	do	do	1223	Kogālī	... Haḍagalli.
116 of 1913	do	do	1223	Nilguṇḍa	... Harpanahalī.
208 of 1918	do	do	1223	Bennehallī	... do
209 of 1918	do	do	1223	do	... do
281 of 1918	do	do	1223	Anjigeri	... do
280 of 1925	do	do	1226	Bennikkal	... Kudligi.
72 of 1904	do	do	1228	Bāgālī	... Harpanahalī
520 of 1915	Yādava	Jaitugi	1229	China-Tumbulam	... Adoni.
LR Vol. 46	Hoyasala	Somēśvara	1236	Hampe	... Hōspēt.
732 of 1919	Yādava	Kannara	1254	Nagarūr	... Ālūr.
733 of 1919	do	do	1255	do	... do
84 of 1904	do	do	1251	Bāgālī	... Harpanahalī.

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

525 of 1914	...	do	...	do	...	1258 or	Yenigi	...	do
488 of 1914	...	do	...	do	...	1259	Ilyarda	...	Hadagalli.
446 of 1914	...	do	...	do	Mahādēva ...	1262	Kotuakallu	...	do
519 of 1914	...	do	...	do	do	1263	Chimniahalli	...	do
53 of 1904	...	do	...	do	do	1264	Kōgali	...	do
34 of 1904	...	do	...	do	Rāmanātha...	1275	do	...	do
480 of 1915	...	do	...	do	do	1276	Sambukallu	...	Adōni
717 of 1919	...	do	...	do	Rāmachandra	Nil	Neraniki	...	Alūr
478 of 1915	...	do	...	do	do	1276	Bassarakōḍu.	...	Adōni.
243 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1278	Kunchūru	...	Harpanahalli.
205 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1280	Bennehalli	...	do
224 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1281	Haluvagalu	...	do
486 of 1914	...	do	...	do	do	1282	Maila	...	Hadagalli.
247 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1283	Kadati	...	Harpanahalli.
225 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1283	Haluvagalu	...	do
242 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1286	Kunchūru	...	do
718 of 1919	...	do	...	do	do	1287	Neraniki	...	Alūr.
248 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1292	Kadati	...	Harpanahalli.
256 of 1918	...	do	...	do	do	1297	Mannera Masalavada	...	do

## VIJAYANAGARA

The inscriptions of Ballāḷa II are found in Bellāry, Hōspēṭ, Harpanahalli and Haḍagalli tālūkas as well as in the Sandūr state. His authority should have extended over these tālūkas, and probably also over Kuḍḷigi, as it was surrounded by his other possessions. The two eastern tālūkas, Ādōni and Ālūr, were governed by the Yādava king Singhaṇa. As Singhaṇa's inscriptions are also found in the Gooty and the Dharmāvaram tālūkas of the Anantapūr district, \* it is not unreasonable to believe that Rāyadurg tālūka which lies between Ālūr and the Anantapūr district should have also come under his sway.

The successors of Ballāḷa II seem to have gradually lost their hold upon their territory in the Bellāry district. The inscriptions of Narasimha II are found only in the three western tālūkas viz., Harpanahalli, Haḍagalli, and Kuḍḷigi. His authority seems to have been confined only to this area. Sōmēśvara is represented by a single inscription dated 1236 A. D., almost at the very commencement of his reign. He seems to have lost his hold on this region subsequent to this date. There is reason to believe that he was ejected from this district by Singhaṇa. One of Sōmēśvara's generals claims to have scattered the army of Kṛṣṇakandhāra; † and in an inscription dated A. D. 1237, "he is represented as first fighting against Kṛṣṇakandhāra." ‡ As Kandhāra did not ascend the throne until A. D. 1247, the events mentioned above should have taken place during Singhaṇa's reign. On the occasion of his war with Kṛṣṇakandhāra, Sōmēśvara seems to have penetrated as far north as Shōlāpūr, for an inscription of Sōmēśvara dated 1236 is

\* *MER.* 345 of 1919; 298 of 1926.

† *MAR.* 1907 p. 4.

‡ *EC.* xi. Md. 122; *ibid.* iv. Ng. 99.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

found at Pundharpūr. \* Whatever be the cause of this campaign, Sōmēśvara never made any attempt to win back his possessions in the Bellāry district subsequent to this date. Rāmanātha made an effort about A.D. 1275-76 to reconquer a portion of this region ; but he does not appear to have been successful. His Kōgaḷi inscriptions stand alone, and they remain the last indications of the Hoysala power in the district. It is interesting to note that neither Narasimha III, nor his son Ballāḷa III is represented by a single inscription anywhere in this region, though the rule of the latter was recognised in Kalyāṇadurg, Dharmāvaram, Penugonda and Hindūpūr tālukas of the Anantapūr district in the neighbourhood. Therefore, it may be said that the Hoysala power in the Bellāry district became practically extinct after the death of Narasimha II and that the Yādavas firmly established themselves in the place of their rivals.

Simultaneously with the disappearance of the Hoysalas, the Yādavas rose to prominence. They seem to have acquired not only the whole of the present Bellāry district, but also Dāvanagere tāluka of Citaldrug district. Kṛṣṇakandhāra's rule over Ālūr, Harpanahalli as well as Dāvanagere is proved by his inscriptions in these respective areas. † Mahādēva's records are found in Haḍagalli and Dāvanagere. ‡ Mahādēva was an aggressive monarch ; he seems to have allied himself with the Cōḷa chief Irungōḷa Dēva II, and carried fire and sword to the very gates of Dōrasamudra. § The sway of Rāmachandra extended

\* *Bombay Arch. Rep.* 1897-8.

† *MER.* 84 of 1904, 525 of 1914, 732, 733 of 1919, *EC.* xi ; Dg. 88, 103.

‡ *EC.* xi. Dg. 8, 87, 97, 100, 102, 162, 163, 171, 172.

§ *EC.* v. Bl. 120, 164, 167.

over Ādōni, Ālūr, Harpanahalli and Dāvanagere; and his authority seems to have been recognised in the other parts of this district. \* The Yādava rule lasted in this region until probably the death of Rāmachandra in 1310 A. D. Power then passed into the hands of Vīra Kāmpila Dēva who ruled gloriously for a period of seventeen years. † In 1327, he was slain in a war with the Sultān of Delhi who annexed his dominions to the empire. This aspect of the question, however, will be fully dealt with in another context.

The inscriptions—if their evidence could be relied on—speak unequivocally that neither Narasimha III, nor his son, Ballāḷa III had anything to do with the Bellāry district. It is therefore impossible that Hampe should have been included in the Hoysala dominions, during the reigns of Narasimha III and his son.

*Section 2:—Hosapaṭṭaṇa.*—Did Ballāḷa III build a city called Hosapaṭṭaṇa? Several scholars assert emphatically that he did. What are the grounds on which this assertion has been made? None. A careful search of the inscriptions of Ballāḷa III reveals the fact that they do not even remotely allude to Hosapaṭṭaṇa. It makes its appearance for the first time in the inscriptions of Bukka I, and nothing is known about it subsequent to the time of Harihara II. Though no evidence is available to attribute its construction to Ballāḷa III, it is necessary to locate the place in order to clear several misconceptions. Where was Hosapaṭṭaṇa? In an inscription of Citādrug, dated A.D. 1355, it is stated that Bukka I was ruling from “Hosapaṭṭaṇa, the capital of Nijagalikataṇa Rāya in the Hoysana country.” ‡ Two points must be noticed in this

\* EC. xi. Dg. 13, 26, 59, 70, 81, JI. 30.

† App. A. Note on Doravāde.

‡ EC. xi, Cd. 2.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

context: (1) That Hosapaṭṭaṇa was the capital of a chief called Nijagaḷikaṭaka Rāya, and (2) that it was included in the Hoysaṇa country."

For the convenience of the present discussion the second point may be considered first. Where was the Hoysaṇa country? Sir Walter Elliot first identified Hosapaṭṭaṇa with the city of Vijayanagara.\* His grounds for this identification are not known. As, according to tradition, Vijayanagara was newly built in A.D. 1336, and as Hosapaṭṭaṇa means 'new town', he probably considered that they were identical. Be his reasons what they may, his identification did not satisfy Mr. Lewis Rice, for Vijayanagara which is said to be identical with Hosapaṭṭaṇa "would not be in the Hoysaṇa country."† His objection, though legitimate, did not commend itself to later writers, one of whom brushes it aside with little ceremony. "It is beyond doubt," says he, "that the southern banks of the Tungabhadra formed part of the Hoysala Empire. One of the early Hoysala Emperors, Vinayāditya‡ is called 'the ornamental head of the Kuntala dominion on the earth. It is therefore clear that the Kuntala country was within the Hoysala Empire from the early years of the dynasty. Now in the year 1430 an inscription of Dēva Rāya II testifies that the city of Vijayanagara is situated in the Kuntala country. Another inscription of Achyuta Rāya dated in 1538, similarly states that the city of Vidāyanagara (*sic*) 'belonged to the government of Kuntala dēśa.' The same is said in another inscription of Sadāśiva of the year 1555. Hence Vijayanagara

\* *Num. or* 91.

† Rice. *EC.* ix, Intro. p 24.

‡ It is meaningless to attribute the term 'emperor' to Vinayāditya. He was only a subordinate of the Cālukyan kings of Kalyāṇi.



## VIJAYANAGARA

was also included in the Hoysala Empire, and could therefore be said to form part of the Hoysala country. Consequently Hosapattana may be the same as Vijayanagara." \*

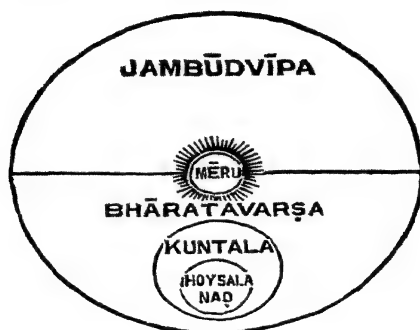
Considerable ambiguity lies hidden under the vague assertion that 'the southern banks of the Tungabhadra formed part of the Hoysala Empire.' It is true that the Tungabhadra was the northern boundary of the Hoysala kingdom in certain localities at times. The question, however, is whether it formed the northern boundary in the Bellary district during the reign of Ballala III. The Hoysala power came to an end in this part of the country in A. D. 1275-76, when Vira Ramanatha probably made an attempt to recover what was lost by his father and half-brother. It is pretty certain that the country corresponding to the Bellary district was never included in Ballala III's dominions. Consequently he could not have built, Hosapattana there.

The Hoysalas ruled over an extensive kingdom, but no evidence is available to show that all the territories over which they ruled were ever together known as the Hoysala dēśa. It has been said that during the time of Vinayaditya, Kuntala formed part of the Hoysala country. This is not true. On the contrary, the Hoysala inscriptions declare that the Hoysala country was included in Kuntala. An inscription of the time of Narasimha II dated 1223 A. D., thus describes the position of the Hoysala country: "In the earth surrounded by the ocean is the Jambūdvīpa, in the middle of which is the Mēru, south of which is the pleasant Bhāratavarṣa. In it is the

\* Heras: *The Beginnings*, pp. 56-57.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Kuntaladēśa, in which by nature a cow of plenty is the Hoysala nāḍ." \*



From this, it is clear that the Hoysaṇa country was but a part of Kuntala, and not the reverse. Moreover, the Hoysala kings used to distinguish the Hoysaṇa country from their other dominions, which they acquired by conquest: Narasimha III refers to his own capital Dōrasamudra where "he had established all the wealth of his own (*svakīya*) Hoysala maṇḍala." † He is said to have been residing in A. D. 1261, 'in his own Hoysala maṇḍala, in his proper capital Dōrasamudra.' ‡ Ballāḷa III was "residing in his capital Dōrasamudra, in which his father had with affection stored the riches of a great kingdom." The capital is said to be included in 'his own Hoysala maṇḍala' (*svakīya Hoysala maṇḍalē*). § He was ruling in 1306 A. D. over "Hoysaṇa nāḍ, Konga nāḍ, and 18 other districts." ¶ It is obvious from these that the Hoysala monarchs applied the name Hoysaṇa nāḍ or maṇḍala to denote a particular part of their dominions which they specially regarded as their own. The Rāyas of Vijayanagara applied the names Hoysala nāḍ or Hoysala maṇḍala to the same

\* EC. v. Cn. 197.

† EC. v. Bl. 87.

‡ *ibid.* v. Bl. 74.

§ MAR. 1910 p. 20.

¶ EC. iv. Kr. 5; MAR. 1915, p. 56.

## VIJAYANAGARA

region. As the Hoysala maṇḍala was made a separate province of the new Vijayanagara kingdom, it was very often spoken of as Hoysala rājya also.

Where was this Hoysana nāḍ or maṇḍala? In answering this question, inscriptions alone have to be taken as our guide. These fall into two classes. Some of them for instance CD. 2, and 3 refer to Hosapaṭṭana in the Hoysana country; however, they are not helpful either in identifying Hosapaṭṭana or in locating the Hoysala country; but a few of them indicate places where we should not look for them. The so called 'Rāmānujāchāri edict' \* mentions several places where the Jainas were to be found in large numbers during the reign of Bukka I. It refers to a petition of 'the Jainas of all the nāḍs within Ānegondi, Hosapaṭṭana, Penugonḍe, and Kalyaha' to the Rāya. No useful purpose is served by proposing to identify Ānegondi with Hosapaṭṭana, † for they are spoken of as two different places in the inscription. It may, however, be contended that Hosapaṭṭana was Vijayanagara itself. Such an interpretation is not tenable for two reasons: (1) each of the four cities referred to in the inscription, appears to have had a few nāḍus under its jurisdiction. Ānegondi and Vijayanagara were included in the same sub-division of Hampe-Hastināvati and were regarded as a single city. Therefore, Hosapaṭṭana which was at the head of a few nāḍus could not have been the same city as Vijayanagara. (2) Ānegondi is referred to in the inscription as a centre of the Jainas. Strangely enough not a single vestige of Jainism is to be found in the place; but on the southern bank of the Tungabhadra i. e., at Vijayanagara several Jaina

\* EC. ix. Ma. 18.

† Heras: *The Beginnings*: pp. 127-128.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

temples and inscriptions are still to be seen. In spite of the construction of Vijayanagara, Ānegondi or Hastināvati was still spoken of in the inscriptions of the time of Harihara I and Bukka I as their capital. \* Ānegondi of the present inscription should be taken to mean Ānegondi including the new town, Vijayanagara, which could not have been very large at this time. Therefore, Hosapaṭṭaṇa and together with it Hoysaṇa dēśa should be looked for elsewhere.

Several inscriptions of the Hoysalas, the Rāyas of Vijayanagara as well as the Voḍeyars of Mysore register gifts of tax-free villages in the Hoysaṇa country to the gods and the Brāhmaṇas. They mention villages, nāḍus, and sīmes which can be located without much difficulty; and consequently they help us in identifying Hoysala nāḍ or maṇḍala. The table that is given below is bound to be useful in the enquiry.

\* *EC.* viii. Sb 375; *EC.* vi Kp. 6; *EC.* vii. Ci. 13.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dyn.	King.	Date.
EC. V. Cn. 197.	Hoysala ...	Narasimha II ...	1223
EC. V. Bl. 74.	do. ...	Narasimha III ...	1261
„ Bl. 87.	do. ...	do. ...	1265
EC. VI. Kd. 143.	do. ...	do. ...	1275
MAR. 1910 p. 20.	do. ...	Ballāḷa III ..	Nil
EC. IV. Kr. 5. also MAR. 1915 p. 57.	do. ...	do. ...	1306
EC. IV. Ch. 113.	Sangama ...	Bukka I ...	1368

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place.	Remarks.
Jambūdvīpa, Mēru, Bhārata-varṣa, Kuntala in which by nature a cow of plenty is the Hoysala nāḍ, Nirguṇḍa vṛtti in the Hoysala nāḍ.	The Nirguṇḍa vṛtti is to be identified with the tract of land surrounding Nirguṇḍa in the Hosadrug tālūka of the Citaldrug district.
The king was in his own Hoysala maṇḍala, in his proper capital Dōrasamudra.	Dōrasamudra is identified with Halebīḍu in the Bēlūr tālūka of the Hāssan district.
The king was in his own capital of Dōrasamudra, where he had established the wealth of his own Hoysala maṇḍala.	do.
The inscription mentions Āsandi nāḍ in Hoysaṇa nāḍ.	Āsandi is in the Kaḍūr tālūka of the Kaḍūr district.
It mentions Dōrasamudra in his own Hoysala maṇḍala.	Dōrasamudra is identified with Halebīḍu in the Bēlūr tālūka of the Hāssan district.
It mentions the Mahāgaṇas . . . . and the chief men of Hoysaṇa nāḍ, Konga nāḍ and 18 other districts.	Since Konga nāḍ is equal to the present Arkalgūḍ tālūka in the Hāssan district, Hoysaṇa nāḍ should have been somewhere in the neighbourhood.
It refers to Gaṇapatima, governor of the south side of the Kāvēri in the country of Viṣṇuvardhana Pratāpa Hoysala.	The Hoysala country should have extended at least in part to the south of the Kāvēri which flows through the Mysore district.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dyn.	King.	Date.
EC. IV. Yd. 46.	Sangama ...	Harihara II ...	1376-7
MAR. 1915 pp. 57-58.	do. ...	do. ...	1377
MAR. 1913 p. 42.	do. ...	do. ...	1379
EC. V. Bl. 148.	do. ...	do. ...	1385

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place.	Remarks.
He made a grant of the village of Hebsūr belonging to the Kongu nād on the bank of the Kāvēri in the Hoysaṇa country.	Hebsūr stands very near the Kāvēri. It is situated to the south of Nardana-halli in the Yeḍatore tālūka of the Mysore district.
It mentions Bāceyahalli belonging to the Kabahu district in the Hoysaṇa rājya.	Bāceyahalli is the same as agrahāra Bāca-halli in the Kṛṣṇa-rājapēṭe tālūka of the Mysore district.
It mentions Sāgara situated on the Kapila in Bayanād of the Hōsaṇa kingdom.	Bayanād is identified with He gga ḍe Dēvanakōṭe tālūka. Sāgar is probably Saragūr on the banks of the Kabbina in the Nanjangūd tālūka of the Mysore district.
It mentions the village of Ghaṭ-tadahalli in the Sīge nād of the Hoysala kingdom.	The district cannot be located yet. Hn. 86 dated A. D. 1396 refers to Kaḍalūr-near Hāssan in Sīge nād. In the Hāssan tālūka there is a place called Sīge Gudda; probably the Sīge nād of the present inscription may be tentatively regarded as the country in its neighbourhood.



# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dyn.	King.	Date.
EC. V. Hn. 36.	Sangama ..	Harihara II ..	1381
EC. V. Bl. 3.	do. ...	do. ..	1397
EC. III. Tn. 134.	do. ...	do. ..	1397
EC. IV. Ch. 114.	do. ...	do. ..	1398
EC. III. Sr. 89.	do. ...	Mallikārjuna .	1458
MAR. 1914 p. 59.	Tuluva ..	Kṛṣṇarāya ..	1512
EC. V. Bl. 79.	do. ...	do. ...	1512

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place.	Remarks.
Singhapura situated in the Abalige nāḍ of the Hoysaṇa country.	Abalige nāḍ cannot be located yet.
It refers to Vēlānagari in the celebrated Hoysaṇa country.	Vēlānagar is modern Bēlūr, the headquarters of the tālūka of the same name in the Hāssan district.
It refers to the village of Hemmuge situated on the bank of the Kāvēri belonging to Tāyūr in the Pēre-ūr-country in the Hoysala kingdom.	Tāyūr is in the N. E. corner of the Nāṇjan-gūd tālūka on the Kabbini very near its confluence with the Kāvēri.
Acaṇṇa Voḍeyar was governing the Hoysala country.	—
It mentions Mēlugōṭe in the Kuruvanka nāḍ ventē of the Huysala rājya.	Mēlugōṭe is in the extreme north of the Seringapatam tālūka in the Mysore district.
It refers to the village of Hiri-jattiga situated in the Vēlūr sīme of the Hoysala country	Vēlūr is modern Bēlūr in the Hāssan district. Vēlūr sīme may roughly correspond to the present Bēlūr tālūka.
It refers to Kuppe, Mañcana-halli, Cikka-jattigahalli, Kādanka or Cinnādēvīpuram and Hiri-jattiga, belonging to Vēlūr sīme in the Hoysaṇa country.	do.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dyn.	King.	Date.
EC. III. Tn. 37.	Tuluva. ..	Kṛṣṇarāya. ...	1513
EC. V. II. N. 19.	do. ...	do. ...	1517
EC. V. Ch. 167.	do. ...	do. ..	1519
EC. III. Tn. 42.	do. ...	do. ..	1521
EC. IV. Kr. 11.	do. ...	Acyutarāya ...	1531

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place.	Remarks.
It mentions Mālāṅge in the Hādī nāḍ venthe on the south side of the Kāvēri in the Hoysaṇa country.	Hodināḍu or Nadināru is in the Nanjangūd tālūka to the north of the K a b b i ṇ i. Mālāṅge is Mālingi on the southern bank of the Kāvēri in the extreme south of the Turumalakudḍi - Narsipūr tālūka.
It mentions Narasiyapura sīme in the Hoysala nāḍ.	Narasiyapura is the same as Hoḷē-Narsipūr in the Hāssan district.
It refers to the village of Saṇaba which is situated in the Ātakūr sthala of the Hoysala nāḍ in the Ghanagiri kingdom.	Ātakūr is the same as Ātagūr in the N. E. of Mandya tālūka of the Mysore district.
It mentions Kalaūr in Mulūr sthala which was the Ananta-kṣētra, on the south side of the Gaṇarāya kṣētra which was southern Vāraṇāśī of the banks of the Kāvēri in the Hoysaṇa country.	Mulūr is the same as Mullūr on the south bank of the Kāvēri in the Kollēgal tālūka of the Coimbatore district. Kala-ūr is identical with Kalaiyūr in the Tirumalakudḍi-Narsipūrtālūka of the Mysore district, very near Mullūr.
It refers to Belekere belonging to Sindhaghatta in the Hoysaṇa country.	Sindhaghatta is the same as Sindhughatta which is situated in the Kṛṣṇarājapēte tālūka of the Mysore district, in the neighbourhood of Mēlukōṭe.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.	Dyn		King.		Date.
EC. III. Md. 55.	Taḷuva	...	Acyutarāya	...	1534
EC. VI. Kd. 158.	do.	..	do.	..	1541
EC. IV. Yd. 59.	Āravīḍu	...	Śrīraṇpa I	...	1576
EC. III. Th. 23.	Mysore	...	Dēvarāja II	...	1663
EC. IV. Kr. 67.	do.	...	do.	...	1663

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place.	Remarks.
It mentions Māragondaṇaḥalli situated on the banks of the Kāvēri in the great Hoysala nāḍ in the Śrīrangapaṭṭaṇa country.	Śrīrangapaṭṭaṇa is Serīngapatam on the Kāvēri in the Mysore district.
It refers to Mukṭiḥalli, Iliriyūr and other villages in the Āsandi nāḍ in the Yakṣṭi sīma in the Hoysala nāḍ of the Southern country.	Āsandi is in the extreme north of the Kaḍūr tālūka of the same district. The villages must be somewhere in the neighbourhood of Āsandi.
It records the grant of Rāmapura in the Hampāpura sthala belonging to the Narasimhapura sīma, situated in the middle of the Kāvēri in the Hoysala kingdom.	Hampāpura is in the Yēḍatore tālūka of the Mysore district on the Kāvēri near its confluence with the Ilēmāvatī. Narasimhapura is the same as Hoḷē-Narsipūr in the Kaḍūr district.
It refers to Haḷḷikere situated in the Nāgamangala sthala in the Hoysala nāḍ.	Nāgamangala is the headquarters of the tālūka of the same name in the Mysore district.
It records the grant of Mālagūr belonging to Bācaḥalli sthala in the western Nāgamangala hōbaḷi in the Hoysala nāḍ.	Bācaḥalli is identical with agrahāra-Bācē-halli in the Kṛṣṇa-rājapēṭe tālūka of the Mysore district.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ref.		Dyn.		King.		Date
EC. 1V	Yd. 54.	Mysore	...	Devarāja II	...	1666
Yd. 36	...	do.	...	do.	...	1666
Yd. 43	...	do.	...	do.	...	1667

# ORIGIN OF THE CITY

Place	Remarks
It refers to the village of Bhēriya in the neighbourhood of Narasimhanagara in the Hoysala nāḍ country.	The village of Bhēriya is in the north of Yeḍatore tālūka in the neighbourhood of Akkihabal in the Kṛṣṇarājapēṭe tālūka of the Mysore district.
It mentions the village of Bhērya belonging to Narasimhapura in the middle of the Kāvēri in the Hoysana country.	The village of Bhērya is different from Bhēriya as the former is said to be in the middle of the Kāvēri. Narasimhapura is, no doubt, Hoḷē-Narsipūr.
Sālagrama belonging to Narasimhapura in the Hoysana nāḍ country.	Sālagrama is in the Yeḍatore tālūka of the Mysore district. Narasimhapura is Hoḷē-Narsipūr.



## VIJAYANAGARA

The thirty one inscriptions examined in this connection belong to five dynasties (the Hoysala, the Sangama, the Tuluva, the Āravīḍu and the Mysore) ranging from A. D. 1223 to 1667. During this long period of nearly 450 years, the name Hoysala nāḍ, maṇḍala, dēśa, or rājya was made use of to denote a tract of territory included in the present Mysore state. All the villages or the districts to which they belonged are found in Mysore, Hāssan, and Kaḍūr districts. In the east, the Hoysala nāḍ appears to have extended to the borders of the Bangalore district and in the south, it included the Koḷḷēgal tālūka of the Coimbatore district. Therefore, the Hoysana nāḍ, maṇḍala, dēśa, or rājya denoted a tract of country, well within the boundaries of the present Mysore state. A search should be made in this region for Hosapaṭṭana, a city which rose to prominence during the days of the early Sangamas. The two inscriptions from Chitaldrug (Cd. 2, 3) state that Bukka I was ruling from Hosapaṭṭana in the Hoysanaḍēśa. In another inscription he is represented as ruling from Penugonde and Hosapaṭṭana.\* And in an undated epigraph of his reign found at Sakrepaṭṭana in the Kaḍūr district, Hosapaṭṭana is described, as "the face of the goddess of the Hoysala kingdom, and a mirror of the goddess of the kingdom of Vīra Bukka."† It appears from this that Hosapaṭṭana was the capital of the Hoysala country during the reign of Bukka I.

Where was Hosapaṭṭana situated in the Hoysala country? While looking for the place, the following points may usefully be remembered:

- (1) It should be in the Hoysala country.

\* *M.F.R.* 522 of 1906.

† *M.A.R.* 1927 No. 48, p. 61.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

(2) It should be situated in a region where the Jainas and the Vaiṣṇavas could have come into conflict.

(3) It should be in the neighbourhood of the fort of Nijagaḷi whose lord it could have served as a capital at one time.

(4) These are essential; and if, in addition to these, it has the name of Hosapaṭṭaṇa, the problem may be considered as solved finally.

Commenting on the Sakrepattana epigraph, Dr. Śāma Śāstri observes, "The present record would tend to show that Hosapaṭṭaṇa was either the village of Sakrepattana, where the present inscription stone is found or some village in the neighbourhood." \* Speaking of another inscription at Hosavūr he declares, "Hosavūr may probably be the same as Hosapaṭṭaṇa." † This identification satisfies almost all the conditions laid down above, though neither of the places suggested by Dr. Śāma Śāstri bears the name of Hosapaṭṭaṇa. Hosapaṭṭaṇa is neither Sakrepattana nor Hosavūr, but it stands at some distance from them on an island in the Hēmāvati river in the Kṛṣṇarājapēṭe tālūka of the Mysore district. At present, 'an anicut in two sections' is built 'abutting on the island of Hosapaṭṭaṇa where there is an old deserted fort.' ‡ Having thus spotted Hosapaṭṭaṇa, it is necessary to find out whether this place satisfies the above mentioned conditions.

(1) Its name is Hosapaṭṭaṇa.

(2) It stands in the neighbourhood of Śrāvaṇa-Belgoḷa in the Cannarāyapaṭṭaṇa tālūka of the

\* MAR. 1927 p. 62.

† *ibid.* p. 63.

‡ Rice, *Mysore Gazetteer* Vol. ii. p. 250.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Ballālapura. \* In cases such as these 'Vijaya' should be taken as an honorific epithet qualifying the name of the village, and not as a proper name denoting a person.

(ii) Again, there is no indication in his numerous inscriptions that Ballāla III had ever built any town or fort. The Hoysala monarchs seem to take some pleasure in mentioning the places which they built or improved. Sōmēśwara is said to have built Vikramapura † and Vijayarājēndrapaṭṭaṇa. ‡ Narasimha III improved the condition of Dōrasamudra 'by storing in it' all the wealth of his own Hoysala kingdom. § Ballāla III had rebuilt the capital after it had been destroyed by the attack of the Muhammadans in 1310 A. D. ¶ Some of his officers made Caṇḍināyakanahalli into a paṭṭaṇa in A. D. 1319. || It is strange that no mention of the construction of a town called Vīra-Vijaya-Virūpākṣapura by Ballāla III is made in his inscriptions.

(iii) Hampe was occasionally spoken of as Virūpākṣam; \*\* and so far as I am aware, this name was specially associated with the Adwaita maṭha in the place. It had never been used to denote the town or the village surrounding the temple. Granting that the

\* EC. v. Ak. 72. See also Ak. 49, and 50 dated A.D. 1215 and 1227 respectively. They refer to an agrahāra called Vijaya-Narasimhapura. The agrahāra was probably granted either by or for the religious merit of Narasimha II. There is no evidence to show that Narasimha II had the name of Vijaya. The word 'Vijaya' in cases such as these, should be interpreted as an epithet qualifying the name which it precedes. Vijaya-Virūpākṣapura belongs to the same class of names as Vijaya-Vaijayanti, Vijaya-Vengīpura, Vijaya-Daśanapura etc.

† EC. ix. Bn. 6.

‡ MAR. 1913. Two inscriptions at Ellespūr.

§ EC. v. Bl. 74, 87.

¶ EC. iii. Md. 100.

|| EC. ix. Cp. 12.

\*\* MAR. 1916, p. 95, 96.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

name denoted the town also, no evidence is forthcoming to connect Ballāḷa III's name with it. It has already been shown that the Bellāry district in which Hampe is situated was never included in the dominions of Ballāḷa III or that of his father. This region passed in 1328 A.D. into the hands of the Sultān of Delhi who attacked Ballāḷa, and forced him to pay tribute. Under these circumstances, it is not possible that Ballāḷa could have founded a town in a place which was included in the dominions of his enemy, the Sultān of Delhi. Therefore, a search should be made for Virūpākṣapura within the dominions of Ballāḷa III.

Three places bearing the name Virūpākṣapura are found within the kingdom of Ballāḷa III. One of them is mentioned in an inscription of Mulbāgal dated 1431 A.D. \* Another is found in the Cannapaṭṭana tālūka of the Bangalore district; and a third is referred to in an inscription of Paduvari, in the Coondāpoor tālūka of the South Canara district, dated A. D. 1360. † Ballāḷa III might have been residing in any one of these places. However, none of these should be identified with Virūpākṣapura mentioned in his inscriptions. There is a place in the Magdi tālūka of the Bangalore district called Virūpapura, where we find several inscriptions of Ballāḷa III and his subordinates. ‡ Now, Virūpapura, is obviously an abbreviated form of Virūpākṣapura. It appears to have been a resort frequently visited by Ballāḷa, owing probably to the presence in the place of a renowned Śaivite teacher called Gurucittadēva. § It is reasonable to think that Virūpapura is identical with the Virūpākṣapura or paṭṭana of Ballāḷa III's inscriptions, and that it has no connection whatever with Hampe-Virūpākṣam.

\* *EC.* x. Mb. 2.

† *MER.* 546 of 1930.

‡ *MAJ.* 1915 p. 56.

§ *ibid.*

## VIJAYANAGARA

*Section 4 :—Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa.*—This place, which is said to be mentioned in one of the inscriptions of Harihara I dated A. D. 1340, is identified with Vijayanagara. "In the time of Harihara," says a recent writer, "Vijayanagara was popularly known as Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa." \*

The inscription from which the above information is derived comes from Kundurpi in the Kalyāṇadurg tālūka of the Anantapūr district. † It has absolutely no connection with Harihara I; his name or the name of anyone else who is connected with him is not even remotely alluded to in it. It is a record, as the epigraphist correctly observes, 'of the Hoysala king Vīra Ballāḷa, the son of Vīra Narasinga, who had his headquarters in Dōrasamudra.' 'It mentions a Mahāsāmanta of the king by name Bommeya Nāyaka, son of Gangeya Nāyaka who was governing the Niḍugal rājya, and mentions Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa.' From this, it is evident that Harihara I had nothing to do with the present inscription.

The identification of Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa with Hampe is not tenable. Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa means the town of New Hampe, and it should have been so named for distinguishing it from Old Hampe. Just as New York and New Jersey cannot be the same towns as York and Jersey, so New Hampe cannot be identical with the old town of Hampe. Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa seems to have been included in the Niḍugal rājya which Mahāsāmanta Bommeya Nāyaka, a subordinate of Ballāḷa III was ruling in 1340 A. D. It must be noted that the inscriptions of Ballāḷa III or of his subordinates are found only in the Anantapūr district.

\* Heras : *The Beginnings*, p. 58.

† *MEER*. 102 of 1927.





## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

And not one of them is to be found anywhere in Bellāry. Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa, therefore, should be looked for within Ballāḷa's dominions and not without. In the Anantapūr tālūka, there is a village called Hampāpuram with which Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa may provisionally be identified. The authority of Bommeya Nāyaka, could not have extended to Hampē in 1340, for Harihara I was already ruling from that place at that time. It cannot be said that Harihara was a subordinate of Bommeya Nāyaka; for, what little evidence we have at our command goes against the supposition. At the present state of our knowledge, we are justified only in holding that there was a place in Ballāḷa's dominions called Hosa-Hampeya Paṭṭaṇa whose identity cannot yet be fully established.



## CHAPTER II.

### THE FOUNDERS OF VIJAYANAGARA

*Section 1.*—Who founded Vijayanagara? A few inscriptions of the early kings of Vijayanagara describe the manner in which the city was founded. Two copper-plate grants both dated in 1336 A. D., attribute the foundation of the city to Harihara I.

It is said in the Kāpalūr grant that on one occasion king Harihara who was ruling at Kuñjarakōṇa, on the Tungabhadra, after crossing that river went out hunting in the forest on the southern bank. There he was astonished to see a hound being bitten by a hare. "He went to the hermit Vidyāranya, the incarnation of spiritual knowledge, whose austerity was honoured and who was like another Mahēśāna (Śiva), who (resided) near his (Virūpākṣa's) temple. Having saluted in his vicinity with reverence . . . . . he related this incident whose explanation was wonderful." Vidyāranya, the best of the ascetics said: "O king, the country deserves to be the residence of a family of great kings, and the sole source of great power! Oh Lord, found a city named Vidyā." "Having accordingly obeyed his command, occupying the seat of kings (throne), conspicuous with an excellent white umbrella, having indeed performed gifts which were even greater than the sixteen gifts, he, king Harihara shone in the extensive town named Vidyā." \*

The same story is narrated in another grant of the same date. King Harihara who ruled at Kuñjarakōṇa,

\* *NDA*. Vol. 1. Cp. No. 15.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

on one occasion “ crossed the Tungabhadra with the intention of hunting, and coming forth with his army, saw the forest to the South. And in that forest, that moon to the ocean of Sangamēśa was surprised to see a fierce dog with long teeth, only chewing what had been bitten, and a hare. And seeing the God Virūpākṣa along with the Goddess Pampā, he did obeisance to them, and drawing near the *yati* in that temple, informed him of the above curious circumstance.” Vidyāranya said, ‘ O king, this place is worthy to be the residence of a family of great kings ; this is a specially strong site. Make here a city named Vidyā ’ Thereupon Hariharēśvara, doing according to his direction, was seated on the throne, and adorned with the white umbrella, made the sixteen great gifts resplendent in the *nagara* called Vidyā of vast dimensions.” \*

The two inscriptions are word for word the same, with the exception of the portions dealing with the boundaries of the villages granted. With reference to the foundation of the city, the following points may be noted :

(1) Harihara went out hunting in the forest on the southern bank of the Tungabhadra, where he saw a hound and a hare together, in spite of their natural enmity.

(2) On narrating this incident to Vidyāranya who was practising asceticism in the temple of Virūpākṣa, he advised Harihara to found a city on the spot called Vidyānagara.

(3) Harihara accordingly built the city from which he began to rule his kingdom.

\* EC. x. Bg. 70.

## VIJAYANAGARA

According to these two inscriptions, Harihara I built the city of Vidyānagara on the advice of Vidyāranya. However, their evidence cannot be relied upon; for both of them are condemned as spurious; the original of the Yaṛagudi grant (Bg. 70) is not available, it "being printed from a hand copy supplied by the people." \* The Kāpalūr grant is declared a forgery by the editor :

"The character is Nandināgari but the formation of the letters is quite modern, and in certain letters, it is very similar to Dēvanāgari. This fact shows that the document is a fabrication." †

People who are more competent to pronounce an opinion on the subject have nothing to find fault with the formation of the letters. ‡ Therefore, the genuineness of the inscription cannot be questioned on this ground alone. The strongest objection is based upon the legendary material incorporated in it. No doubt legendary material is found in several inscriptions which are accepted as genuine. But there is a difference. Harihara is said to have witnessed something of an abnormal character, which it is not possible for other human beings to see. That appears to be the most important reason for rejecting the inscription as spurious.

Nevertheless, it is not improbable that Harihara I should have built a capital for himself on the advice of Vidyāranya; nor is it unlikely that the city of Vidyānagara or Vijayanagara should have been built about 1336; for, according to some inscriptions, \* Harihara I was ruling from Vidyānagara in 1348 A.D. §

\* *EC.* x. p. 241. n. 1.

† *NDI.* i. p. 109.

‡ Venkayya *IA.* xxxviii. pp. 89-91.

§ *MER.* 1920-21. Part I. A. 9.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

But the testimony of the Kāpalūr and the Yaṅguḍi grants cannot be taken as a proof for the construction of the city by Harihara I in 1336 A. D. Therefore, Harihara's share in the construction of the city must remain doubtful, until some evidence of a more trustworthy character turns up.

*Section 2.*—Did Vidyāraṇya build a city? Tradition embodied in works like the Rājakūlanirṇaya and Rāya-vācaka attribute the construction of Vidyānagara to the sage Vidyāraṇya. But tradition cannot be trusted, and its evidence should not be considered, unless it is corroborated by other reliable sources of information. A few inscriptions of the Tuluva period, though they do not attribute the building of the city to Vidyāraṇya, declare that it was built by king Harihara I and named Vidyānagara in the name of Vidyāraṇya Śrīpāda.

It is said in an inscription dated 1538 A. D., that Vidyānagara was built by Harihara Rāya, and was "set up in the name of Vidyāraṇya Śrīpāda." \* In another, dated 1559 A. D., Harihara Rāya is said to have built Vidyānagara in the name of Vidyāraṇya." †

Since these inscriptions belong to the 16th century, their evidence should also be classed as traditional. There is, however, one important point which should be noticed. The inscriptions do not make Vidyāraṇya the builder of Vidyānagara. It was Harihara I who built it, and named it after his spiritual advisor Vidyāraṇya. This is not improbable.

Although tradition appears to be untrustworthy, there seems to lurk an element of truth in it. \* Vidyāraṇya seems to have had some undefined connection with the foundation of the city. The name Vidyānagara

\* EC. xi Cd. 43.

† *ibid.* Cd. 54.

## VIJAYANAGARA

frequently occurs in the inscriptions of the time of Harihara I and Bukka I. It is true that some of them are forgeries, and that the dates of some others are irregular. There are, however, a few which must be taken as genuine. According to A. 16 of 1925-26 Virapratāpa Bukkarāya Mahārāya was ruling from Vidyānagara in Ś. 1273 or A.D. 1351. Two inscriptions of Harihara I refer to his capital Vidyānagara. In one inscription dated 1348 A.D., Harihara is said to be ruling from Vidyānagara.\* In another dated 1353 A.D., the city is called Kurukṣētra-Vidyānagari.†

If these records are genuine—I believe they are—Vijayanagara had its other name Vidyānagara almost from the very beginning. The same fact is revealed by the literature of the Sangama period. Kallanūtha who was a contemporary of Dēvarāya II and Mallikārjuna refers to the capital of his patrons as Vidyānagara.‡ If the name Vidyānagara was really derived from Vidyāranya, as the Tuluva inscriptions would have us believe, it cannot be denied that he had some share direct or indirect in building the city.

There is yet another inscription dated 1378 A.D., which attributes the foundation of the city of Vijayanagara to Bukka I.

\* A. 9 of 1920-21.

† A. 8 of 1925-26.

‡ *JRAS.* 1902 p. 662.

Bhōgasthitā bhōgavatī ca nityam suparvaramvādivijasthalīva  
Purīha Vidyānagari cakṣēti Tungā tarangai rabhitaḥ pavitrā ||

Ētām sasti praśasta pratibhaṭa makuṭa prōta niryatna nidrū  
Ratna jyōti pravālī vanamana caṭulāṭṭpa tūpa pratūpaḥ  
Karṇāṭāghāṭa Lakṣmī carṇa parilasat pauraṣṭikarṇa sālī  
Praudha Śrī Dēva Rājō Vijaya Nṛpa suto Yādavānām varēṇyaḥ ||

Viśvambharā bhāra kṛtāvatārah tasyāsti putrō yaśasū pavitraḥ  
Sangīta sūhṛta kalāsvabhijñāḥ prātāpavān Immaḍi Dēvarāyaḥ ||

Sudharmēva sabhā yasya sam-ullāsi-kalādhara  
Gāndharva guṇa gambhīrā vidyādhara vinōdinī. ||

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

“Having received from him (Harihara I), the wealth of the empire, Bukka rāja, in valour and glory eclipsed all past and future kings. Having conquered all the world, he built a splendid city called the city of Victory.” “Its fort walls were like arms stretching out to embrace Hēmakūṭa. The points of its battlements like its filaments, the suburbs like its blossom, the elephants like bees, the hills reflected like stems in the water of the moat, the whole city resembled the lotus on which Lakṣmī is ever seated. There with Tungabhadra as his foot-stool, and Hēmakūṭa as his throne, he (Bukka) was seated like Virūpākṣa, for the protection of the people of the earth.” \*

The city which, according to the present inscription, Bukka I built cannot be the one whose ruins extend from Hōspēṭ to Ānegondi. It should have been much smaller. The fort was built around the hill of Hēmakūṭa on which the royal palace itself probably stood.

When did Bukka I build this city? A study of the inscriptions of the time may provide us with the necessary answer, as Vijayanagara is mentioned as the capital of the empire from 1347 A. D., onwards.

Ref.	Date A.D.	Name of the capital.
EC. VIII. Sb. 375 ...	1347	Vijayanagara.
MAR. 1924 Part II. No. 34	1358	do.
E.C XII. Pg. 18 ...	1366	do.
EC. VII. Sk. 281 ...	1368	Abhinava-Vijayanagara.
EC. XII. Mi. 74 ...	1370	Vijayanagara.
MAR. 1914-15 p. 58..	1377	do.

\* EC. v. Cn. 256.

## VIJAYANAGARA

It is obvious that the city of Vijayanagara was the capital of the kingdom from at least 1347 A. D., *i. e.* almost from the time, when Harihara I, his brothers, and officers met in Śrngēri to celebrate a festival in commemoration of their conquest of the earth from the Eastern to the Western ocean. Since Harihara I reigned until 1356 A. D., he should have been alive at the time when Bukka I built the capital. No doubt, Bukka I should have been more personally associated with the building of the city than Harihara. Nevertheless, he could not have undertaken the task without the consent and the active co-operation of his elder brother and sovereign. It must, therefore, be admitted that Harihara I should have played some part in the construction of his capital. The truth of the Yaṛagudi, and the Kāpalūr grants, so far as the construction of the capital is concerned, is proved indirectly by the inscriptions of the period. It remains to be seen whether Vidyāranya Śrīpāda had anything to do with it.

It has become a pastime with a few writers in recent years to treat Vidyāranya as a nobody. An unprejudiced investigation of the inscriptions establishes the fact that the early kings of Vijayanagara shaped the course of their conduct on his advice. Vidyāranya is mentioned in several inscriptions of Bukka I and Harihara II. He was the spiritual advisor of the latter. "By the grace of Vidyāranya *muni*, he acquired the empire of knowledge unattainable by other kings." \* The influence of the *gurus* over their disciples is well-known. It is not unreasonable to think that Harihara II would have consulted him on important matters of policy. The relations between Bukka I and Vidyāranya appear to have been more

\* *MAR.* 1916, p. 56.

## ORIGIN OF THE CITY

intimate. He was in the habit of accompanying the sage when the latter visited Śrngēri to meet his *guru*. \* He seems to have felt, at least on occasions, that the presence of Vidyāranya at Vijayanagara was indispensable. About 1356 A. D., Vidyāranya paid a visit to Benares where he stayed for sometime. Bukka I, who must have succeeded Harihara I during that year, desired for some reason that Vidyāranya should return to Vijayanagara. He knew that his request to the sage would not induce the latter to leave Benares. He therefore obtained a *śrīmukha* from the Senior Śrīpāda of Śrngēri, commanding Vidyāranya to return to Vidyānagara, and despatched it to him coupled with his own request. It is said that he obeyed the order gladly, "as he had great respect for his *guru*." † Two points should be noticed here. (1) Bukka felt for some reason that the presence at Vijayanagara of Vidyāranya was necessary. (2) To secure this end, he was convinced that he should obtain the help of the Senior Śrīpāda of Śrngēri.

What made Bukka think that Vidyāranya would not return to Vijayanagara at his own request? Because he knew that the sage who retired to Benares to spend his time in contemplation would not return to Vijayanagara, as it would involve him once again in the affairs of the world. Vidyāranya as Mādhavācārya before he became a *sanyāsin* was a minister of Bukka. It is said in the Parāśara Mādhavīya that Mādhavācārya was the *kulaguru* as well as the minister of Bukka. "Like Āngirasa to Indra, Sumati to Nala, Medhātithi to Śaibya, Dhanuja to Rāma, Mādhava was the *kulaguru* as well as the minister to king Bukka." ‡ Probably Bukka wanted Vidyāranya

\* MAR. 1916, p. 56.

† *ibid.*

‡ Parāśara Mādhavīya: Introduction to the Vyavahāra Kāṇḍa.



## VIJAYANAGARA

at Vijayanagara, so that he might have the benefit of the counsel of the sage as of old. It is customary even at the present day among the Hindus to consult men of learning and piety when they desire to build a house, for the purpose of discovering the most auspicious time for commencing operations. Would not Harihara I and Bukka I have consulted somebody when they resolved to build a new capital? Who was there more competent to advise them on such a matter than Vidyāranya? Harihara II, and probably also Bukka I held him in high estimation. His feats are said to be 'more wonderful than those of Brahma,' for he could 'make the most eloquent dumb and the dumb, most eloquent.' \* The following passage culled from an inscription of Harihara II describes how great Vidyāranya looked in the eyes of his contemporaries :—

“ May the wonderful glances of Vidyāranya which resemble showers of camphor dust, garlands of *kalhāra* flower, rays of the moon, sandal paste, and waves of milk ocean, and which shower the nectar of compassion, bring you happiness. Can he be Brahma? We do not see four faces. Can he be Viṣṇu? He has not got four arms. Can he be Śiva? No oddness of the eye is observed. Having thus argued for a long time, the learned have come to the conclusion that Vidyāranya is the supreme light incarnate.” †

Would not Harihara I and Bukka I have consulted this 'supreme light incarnate?' It is not unlikely that they sought his advice, and began to construct the city after he blessed their enterprise. When the construction of the city was completed they gave it the name of Vidyānagara in honour of the *guru* whom they adored. This conclusion is corroborated, as we had already noticed, by inscriptions containing references to Vidyānagara as early as 1348 A. D.

\* MAR. 1916 p. 56.

† *ibid.*

## PART II

### THE ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE



## CHAPTER I

### BALLĀLA III AND THE SONS OF SANGAMA

*Section 1:*—The circumstances under which the kingdom of Vijayanagara was founded still remain in obscurity, in spite of the efforts of several scholars during the last three decades. It has been said that the five brothers who founded the kingdom of Vijayanagara, were originally in the service of the Hoysala king Vīra Ballāla III, who employed them to defend his northern frontier and “to stem the new flood of the Bahmani invasions.” \* The places which were entrusted to the care of the five brothers are also described. “In the early wars of Alā-ud-Din Bahmani, when he marched south from Daulatābad after the death of Muhammad bin Tughlak, there figures on the southern frontier, and therefore the more uncertain frontier of his, a Hindu chieftain of the name of Harib in the region of the Konkan coast up to Jamkhaṇḍi. A little further to the east of it between Bijāpūr and Gulburga figures another Hindu chief by name Kaprās; and further east another Hindu chieftain still of the name of Kamprāz. . . . These three Hindu chieftains are obviously no other than Hariappa (Harib), Bukkappa Rāzu (Kaprās), and Kampa Rāzu (Kampaṇa, Kamprāz), the three elder of the five brothers to whom the inscriptions of the time ascribe the foundation of the empire of Vijayanagara.” † The tract of territory over which Kampa Rāzu bore sway has also been definitely described. “The government of the Nellore district, with the fortified hill of Udayagiri within its jurisdiction, was a

\* South India and her Muhammadan Invaders p. 181.

† *ibid*

## VIJAYANAGARA

very important post as regards strategy in Southern India. . . . The importance of the post was specially relevant when the Mussalmans of Delhi had shortly before captured the city of Warangal, the capital of the Kākatiya Dynasty just to the north of Udayagiri. "Kampa was therefore placed in that responsible post by the same Vīra Ballāla (III)." \*

Opinion, however, is divided regarding the manner in which the independent kingdom of Vijayanagara came into being. Some hold that after the death of Ballāla III, the five brothers having asserted their independence established a new state with the city of Vijayanagara as its capital; † whereas others believe that Ballāla 'countenanced Harihara's (the eldest of the five brothers) establishing himself further north as a great lord, and supported him by allowing him to rule locally in the very heart of the Hoysala kingdom.' ‡ It is even asserted that 'Harihara I was enthroned at Vijayanagara by the old Hoysala monarch (Ballāla III) as his own Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara in the north.' §

It follows from this that,

(1) the five brothers who established the kingdom of Vijayanagara were the subordinates of Vīra Ballāla III.

(2) the Hoysala dominions, the defence of which was entrusted to the care of the five brothers extended

\* Heras : *The Beginnings* pp. 94-95 Cf. S. K. Iyengar. *HAI*, p. 35. 'Another important garrison was placed (by Ballāla III) at Udayagiri in the Nellore district to guard the eastern highway.'

† Kṛṣṇa Śāstri : *ASR*, 1907-8. p. 236.

‡ Sewell : *Historical Inscriptions*, p. 187.

§ Heras : *The Beginnings*, p. 67.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

from the Arabian Sea in the west to the Bay of Bengal in the east, including along its northern frontier the territory corresponding to the modern districts of North Canara, Dhārwar, Bijāpūr and Nellore.

(3) the Hoysala kingdom was exposed to the attacks of the Bahmani Sultan Alā-ud-Din I, whom the five brothers were expected to check.

(4) Ballāḷa III enthroned Harihara I at Vijayanagara, probably to induce him to take a personal interest in the protection of the realm.

Unless these propositions are closely examined, it is not possible to discover how far they are true.

*Section 2 :—*(1) No evidence in support of this proposition is forthcoming. Nearly three hundred and fifty inscriptions of Ballāḷa III have been brought to light so far. It is strange that, if the five brothers who founded the kingdom of Vijayanagara were really Ballāḷa's subordinates, they should not have been mentioned in any of them. It is believed that a certain prince called Kaṭhōra-Hara is mentioned in a Citaldrug inscription dated A. D. 1328. \* An attempt has been made to identify this Kaṭhōra-Hara with 'Harihara I of Vijayanagara who in all probability was one of those kinsmen summoned to the meeting of Tiruvaṇṇāmalai.' † It is pointed out that 'on many occasions Harihara's name is cut short and only the first part is given, thus Hariyappa. Perhaps on this occasion the first part is omitted so that the epithet Kaṭhōra (fierce) should be properly applied to Hara or Śiva. In fact Kaṭhōra is the thirty-seventh name of Śiva. This

\* *EC.* xi. Cd. 4.

† Heras : *The Beginnings*, p. 125.

## VIJAYANAGARA

would be a welcome piece of flattery for Harihara.' \* The explanation is no doubt ingenious, but it is uncalled for; for the name Kathōra-Hara does not at all occur in the text of the inscription. † It is, therefore, evident that among the officers and dependents of Ballāḷa III, there was no person bearing the name of Kathōra-Hara. Consequently the question of his identification does not arise. Again the numerous inscriptions of Harihara I and his brothers do not even allude to their connection with Ballāḷa III. On the contrary, they make it clear that the founders of Vijayanagara were independent rulers from the very beginning. In the absence of evidence of any kind, it is not reasonable to suppose that Harihara I and his brothers were at first subordinates of Vīra Ballāḷa III.

*Section 3 :—*(2) What was the extent of the Hoysala dominions during the reign of Ballāḷa III? The kingdom which he came to rule after the demise of his father Narasimha III in 1292 A. D., was very limited in extent. It corresponded roughly to the present Mysore state excluding Kōlār, and portions of Bangalore, Tumkūr, Citaldrug and Śīmoga districts. Even this small kingdom, he was not suffered to rule in peace. He had to face the attacks of his uncle Rāmanātha, who wanted to deprive him of his kingdom, and throne. Rāmanātha was a half-brother of Narasimha III; and their father Sōmēśwara divided his kingdom equally between his two sons, giving the Tamil districts to the former, and the Canarese districts which formed the Hoysala kingdom properly so called to the latter. The reign of Sōmēśwara, however, ended in a disaster. He was killed about 1262 A. D., in a battle with Jaṭāvarman Sundara Pāṇḍyadēva

\* Heras: *The Beginnings*, p. 125. n. 1.

† Supra pp. 9-10.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

(A. D. 1250-1273) \*, the king of Madura, and his capital Kannanūr was captured. † It was probably at this time that Vīra-Pāṇḍya invaded Kongu which he annexed to the Pāṇḍyan dominions. ‡ Rāmanātha was thus threatened with the loss of his patrimony; but he seems to have managed somehow to recapture Kannanūr from which he ruled his territory in the Cōḷa country until 1280 A. D., when he was finally driven out of it by the Pāṇḍyas. Having thus lost most of what his father had given him, he wanted to compensate for his loss at the expense of his half-brother. This led to the outbreak of a war between the two brothers which dragged on for nearly thirty years.

The struggle seems to have commenced even before Rāmanātha's final expulsion from the Cōḷa country. It is alluded to in an undated inscription of the Hāssan district which Rice assigns to about 1260 A. D. § This date is too early for the outbreak of the war. In the first place, Sōmēśwara was still alive, and it is extremely unlikely that he would have allowed his two sons to quarrel with each other over the division of the kingdom which he himself had

\* Sōmēśwara is said to have died in A. D. 1257 (*EC.* iv. Kr. 9). This is improbable, as we find several of his inscriptions dated in his 27th and 29th regnal years corresponding to 1259 and 1261 respectively. (*ME.* 20 of 1891, 519 of 1912, 34 of 1891.)

† *EL.* iii. p. 14.

‡ Kongu remained under the Pāṇḍyas probably until 1320 A. D. Several inscriptions of Vīra-Pāṇḍya refer to his conquest of Kongu (*e. g.* 3 of 1923); and the existence of a few of his inscriptions in the Coimbatore district prove the truth of the assertion. An epigraph from Sērmāḍēvi attributes the conquest of the two Kongus to Māravarman Kulāśēkhara. Although Kulāśēkhara's records are not found in the Kongu country, we find some of his co-regent Jaṭavarman Sundara Pāṇḍya in that region. The Pāṇḍyan occupation of Kongu is confirmed by the total absence of the Hoysala inscriptions. No inscription of Narasimha III nor of Rāmanātha is found in the Coimbatore district; and the earliest dated inscription of Ballāja III belongs to the year 1323 A. D. (588 of 1904).

§ *EC.* v. Cn. 206.



## VIJAYANAGARA

effected. Secondly, the Hoysala position in the South was challenged by the Pāṇḍyas at this time, and Rāmanātha could not have found it safe to despatch an army against his brother.

However, there is reason to believe that his first attack was delivered sometime before A. D. 1270; for an inscription dated in that year coming from the Cannarāyapaṭṭaṇa tālūka of the Hāssan district mentions Rāmanātha as the reigning sovereign.\* As he is said to have been still ruling from Kannanūr, he could not have concentrated all his attention upon the conquest of Narasimha's dominions. A more serious expedition seems to have been undertaken in A. D. 1278, when he is said to have raised the villages of Mannakōḡil and fought and killed a certain Singeya Daṇṇāyaka who was probably one of Narasimha's officers.† On this occasion Rāmanātha seems to have united his forces with those of '... arasa Gajapati,' and offered battle to his brother at Sōlēlūr.‡ It was probably in this battle that Lāla Māceya, one of Narasimha's subordinates was killed.§ An epigraph dated 1282 A. D. records the death of another officer of Narasimha called Koṇḍu Nāyaka in a battle with Rāmanātha.¶ Whether Koṇḍu Nāyaka's death is connected with this war or some other cannot be ascertained at present. The war seems to have ended in a compromise, the terms of which, however, are not recorded. In the meanwhile Rāmanātha seems to have lost his hold on the Cōḷa country completely. None of his inscriptions belonging to a date subsequent to his 25th year corresponding to 1279 A. D., is

\* *EC.* v. Cn. 231.

† *ibid.* Ak. 149.

§ *MAR.* 1909, p. 22.

‡ *ibid.* Bl. 187.

¶ *EC.* v. Hn. 47.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

found in the south. He was still ruling from his capital Kannanūr in 1278; \* but he was soon driven out of it by the great Pāṇḍyan monarch Māra-varman Kuḷasēkhara. It is stated in an inscription dated in Kuḷasēkhara's 15th year (1283) that he was 'in his camp at Kannanūr.' † Consequently Rāmanātha was obliged to abandon the Cōḷa country, and shift his capital to Hesar-Kuudāṇi in the Salem district from which he was ruling what was left of his old kingdom in 1287. ‡

The loss of most of his kingdom, coupled with a desire to provide for his son, probably induced Rāmanātha to violate the terms of the compromise with Narasimha III, and embark once again on a policy of aggressive conquest. He seems to have devoted the last seven years of his life in waging war with his brother and nephew. The campaign opened with the siege of the fort of Beṭṭadakōḷe in the Guṇḍlupēṭa tālūka of the Mysore district where there appears to have been some severe fighting. § Probably the place was taken, and Rāmanātha next seems to have marched upon his brother's capital, Dōrasamudra. A battle was fought in which some of the officers of Narasimha III were killed. ¶ Since Ballāḷa III was residing in 1291 in Dōrasamudra, || where he was anointed in the next year, \*\* it is reasonable to believe that Rāmanātha's attempt to capture Dōrasamudra was not successful. Nevertheless, he seems to have annexed a good slice of Narasimha's territory in the east, comprising the

\* *FC* v. Ak. 149.

† *MER.* 328 of 1923, Nīlakanṭha Śāstri *The Pāṇḍyas* p. 184 n 1.

‡ *FC.* xiii. Tm. 17, 27, 28, 29, 33.

§ *MAR.* 1916, p. 55.

¶ *FC* v. Cn. 232.

|| *Ibid.* vi. Kd. 49.

\*\* *Ibid.* Cm. 36.

## VIJAYANAGARA

eastern tālūkas of the present Bangalore and Tumkūr districts. While the war was still going on, Narasimha III died, \* and he was succeeded by his son Vīra Ballāḷa III who was anointed, as already noticed, in 1292. Ballāḷa thus found himself in the midst of a war at the very beginning of his reign. Rāmanātha seems to have turned his attention to Sīgal nāḍu which he overran during the same year. † In the next year he laid siege to the fortress of Kuṇṇigal, where he seems to have met with stubborn resistance. The defenders fought with the besiegers 'like wrestlers,' though the town was ultimakely taken. Some of them are said to have penetrated into the ranks of the enemy, and perished on their swords as they were unwilling to be taken prisoners. ‡ The capture of Kuṇṇigal appears to be the last episode of the war. No information is available regarding the events which happened subsequent to the fall of this fort. The illness from which Rāmanātha seems to have been suffering during the last three years of his reign § may possibly have resulted in the cessation of hostilities and the conclusion of peace. Rāmanātha breathed his last in 1295, ¶ and was succeeded by his son Viśwanātha who ruled for a short period of three or four years, though nothing is known about the events that happened in his reign. With his death, the Tamil branch of the Hoysala family became extinct, and consequently the Hoysala dominions were re-united under Ballāḷa III.

The death of Viśwanātha freed Ballāḷa III from an enemy who might become dangerous at any time; and the expansion of his dominions caused by the addition

\* *EC.* iv. Kr. 10; *MAR.* 1915, p. 56.      † *ibid* ix. Ka. 28.

‡ *ibid* ix. Cp. 183.

§ *Ibid.* x. Bp. 23, 25 a; Ct. 88.

¶ The date of his death is nowhere recorded. As Bp. 25 a dated in 1295 is his last records, it may be inferred that he died in that year.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

of his cousin's territory increased his resources, and strengthened his position. He was now ready to turn his attention to external conquest. He seems to have come into conflict with the Pāṇḍyas about 1297, for, he is styled 'the conqueror of the Pāṇḍya' in an epigraph of Heḍatale in the Naṇjangūḍ tālūka. \* The Pāṇḍya whom he conquered about this time should have been one of the numerous Ālupa chiefs that were ruling on the west coast; but his attention should have been drawn to the north rather than the west; for, the extensive Yādava dominions lay almost unprotected owing to the invasion of Alā-ud-Din Khilji. Some of the Sēuṇa feudataries had thrown off the yoke of Dēvagiri, and were busy in carving out kingdoms for themselves. The time, therefore, should have appeared very opportune for launching an attack on the territories belonging to the Sēuṇas who were the hereditary enemies of Ballāḷa's family.

The feud between the Hoysalas and the Sēuṇas was rooted in the past. It had its origin during the last quarter of the twelfth century when the country was seething with confusion and political unrest. In 1176, Sankama Dēva of the Kālacurya dynasty ascended the throne which his father had usurped from the Cālukyas; † but from the day of his accession he had to face several troubles. Sōmēśwara IV, the last of the Cālukyas was striving hard to regain the kingdom which his father had lost. About A. D. 1182, his general Brahma, wrested from the Kālacuryas a large part of the kingdom. ‡ The supremacy had thus passed once again from the Kālacuryas to the Cālukyas. As Sōmēśwara IV was not a strong ruler,

\* *EC.* iv. Nj. 95; *MAR.* 1918. p. 47.

† *Fleet, Dyn. And. Dts.* pp. 486-87.

‡ *Ibid* p. 464.

## VIJAYANAGARA

many feudatories of his family taking advantage of his incapacity asserted their independence. The Sēṇas appropriated the northern districts: the Hoysalas established themselves in the south: and the Kākatiyas made themselves masters of the east. In addition to these, there arose throughout the kingdom, several petty principalities which showed no inclination to submit to anyone. Moreover, the ambitious policies pursued by the rulers of the three kingdoms, brought them often into conflict with one another which resulted in the outbreak of bloody and protracted wars.

Sōmēśwara had to maintain his authority over these turbulent feudatories. Although he succeeded in exercising some power for a few years, he had at last to succumb to the inevitable. His general, Brahma was defeated by the Hoysala Vīra Ballāla II\*, and whatever power he might have exercised before this, completely vanished with the disaster. The disappearance of Sōmēśwara IV from the political arena left his nominal feudatories free to grab as much of his territory as they could seize. The land-hunger naturally engendered war and very soon the peaceful countryside became disturbed by the marches of the contending armies†. The bone of contention was the doab between the Kṛṣṇa and the Tungabhadra. At the commencement of the period, a large portion of this area passed into the hands of the Sēṇa chief, Bhīllama, who consequently assumed the title of “the beloved of the goddess of the sovereignty of Karṇāṭa country.”‡ His sway, however, did not extend over the whole of Karṇāṭa, as the Hoysalas of Dōra-samudra, the Pāṇdyas of Uechangi, and the Kadambas

\* Fleet: *Dyn. Kan. Dts.* p. 502.

† *MFR.* F. 113 of 1926-27.

‡ Fleet: *Dyn. Kan. Dts.* p. 518.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

of Goa and Hānangal among others did not acknowledge his supremacy. He was not even allowed to rule peacefully that bit of Karṇāṭa which he had won ; for his right to rule Karṇāṭa was soon questioned, and he was ousted from his place by a successful rival, Vīra Ballāḷa II, the king of the Hoysalas.

Ballāḷa II ascended the throne in A. D. 1173 \* . During the first ten years of his reign he was busy consolidating his position by effecting the conquest of some petty principalities in his neighbourhood. The Cengāḷvas were conquered in 1173 ; † and the Pāṇḍyan fort of Uchchangi in the Nōlambavāḍi was subjugated in 1177. ‡ About 1179, he fought with the Kālacurya king, Sankama Dēva whom he defeated. § It was probably during these years that he acquired the tract of country corresponding to the western half of the present Bellāry district. Having thus strengthened his position, he commenced the struggle with the Cāḷukyas and the Sēuṇas for establishing his supremacy over Northern Karṇāṭa. His victory over Brahma, the general of Sōmēśwara, has already been noticed. He penetrated into the Dhārwar country, and attacked Bhillama. A decisive battle was fought at Soraṭūr in the Gaḍag tālūka in A. D. 1191-2, and Ballāḷa won a glorious victory. ¶ It was probably on this occasion that he slew Jaitrasimha, the trusted minister and general of Bhillama. Most of Northern Karṇāṭa consequently passed into the hands of the Hoysala king. The extent of his territory excluding the Gangavāḍi, Ninety-six Thousand country is described in an inscription of Hirehaḍagalli. It embraced Nōlambavāḍi 32000,

\* *EC.* v. Hn. 119 ; Hn. 71 vi Rd 4, 136, 129.

† *ibid* Bl 86.

§ *MAR.* 1915 Para 81.

‡ *EC.* iv. Ng. 70.

¶ *IA.* ii. p. 299.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Banavāse 12000, Huligere 300, the two Beluvalas, and Masavādi right up to Heddore. \* A portion of Sindavādi 1000 seems to have been included in it; for Ballāla II's inscriptions are found as far north-east as Kurngōdu in the Bellāry district. † Although Ballāla II's authority extended over portions of North Canara, Dhārwar, Raicūr, and Bellāry districts, it was never recognised on the northern banks of the Kṛṣṇa and the Mālaprabha. The northern boundary of the "Hoysala kingdom," it is said, "was evidently the Mālaprabha river, and the Kṛṣṇa from the point where the Mālaprabha joins it." ‡ All the inscriptions of Ballāla II are found only to the south of these rivers, none being found on the north.

Ballāla II ruled the conquered country undisturbed for nearly twenty years. His authority was then challenged by the Sēuṇa king, Singhaṇa, a grandson of his old enemy, Bhillama. Though it is generally believed that Singhaṇa ascended the throne in A. D. 1210, available epigraphic evidence seems to indicate that the event should have taken place, at least seven years earlier. An inscription of Dēvarabetṭa in the Ādōni tālūka dated in A. D. 1210 is said to correspond to his 6th regnal year. § Another inscription from Peddakottalika in the same tālūka is dated in A. D. 1203; ¶ a third epigraph from Gōraṇṭla in the Kurnool tālūka is dated in A. D. 1205. || It is obvious that Singhaṇa was governing the kingdom from A. D. 1203 to 1210, though his activities during this period are yet unknown. His struggle with Ballāla II did not commence until 1210. It is stated in an

\* *MER.* 495 of 1914.

† *ibid.* 68 of 1904.

‡ *Fleet: Dyn. Kan. Dts.* p. 519.

§ *MER.* 498 of 1915.

¶ *ibid.* 552 of 1915.

|| *VR.* i. KL 221.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

inscription dated in the cyclic year Vyaya corresponding to A. D. 1226 that it was sixteen years since Singhaṇa entered the Dhārwar country \*. Therefore, the Sēuṇa reconquest of Dhārwar should have begun in A. D. 1210. Ballāḷa II seems to have held his own for at least two years; for the latest date of his inscriptions in Dhārwar is 1212, † after which no Hoysala record is found in any part of the district. He was then forced to retire into his own country which became the objective of a series of Sēuṇa invasions during the succeeding years. Two inscriptions from the Sorab tālūka dated respectively in 1211 and 1212 allude to an invasion of Singhaṇadēva. ‡ Another undated epigraph from Mallāpura refers to an expedition which Ballāḷa II had despatched under the command of Mahādēva Daṇṇāyaka against Singhaṇadēva. § These records indicate that there was severe fighting in the north-western Mysore between the Hoysalas and the Sēuṇas in which the latter seem to have gained the upperhand. A study of the inscriptions reveals the fact that the Sēuṇas displaced the Hoysalas in parts of the Śīmoga and Citaldurg districts either during the reign of Ballāḷa II or in that of his successor. ¶ The Hoysala power was put an end to in the Sorab tālūka in 1212; and although Sōmēśwara seems to have made a few sporadic efforts to regain what was lost by his grandfather, the Sēuṇas managed to maintain their rule probably until 1310. A. D. Though the last Sēuṇa inscription is dated in 1300, the earliest of Ballāḷa III is assigned to 1314. It is not unlikely that Rāmācandra, in spite of his several misfortunes, was able to

\* *MER.* E. 27 of 1927-28.

† *ibid.* F. 52 of 1926-27.

‡ *EC.* viii, Sb. 376 Sb. 404.

§ *MAR* 1927, No. 156.

¶ See Appendix A for this as well as the discussion regarding the relations between the Sēuṇas and the Hoysalas.



## VIJAYANAGARA

keep a semblance of his authority until his death. The Hoysala rule lasted in Sāgar until 1226. Singhana seems to have conquered it during the reign of Narasimha II or that of his son. It was not until 1299 that the Hoysalas could secure a footing in the region once again. In Śikūrpūr, the rule of Ballāḷa II was brought to an end in A. D. 1215, and the Sēuṇas held undisputed sway over the tālūka until 1294-5. Honnali tālūka passed into the hands of the Sēuṇas in 1215; and in spite of the attacks of Narasimha III, it remained in their possession until 1294. Since the earliest of Ballāḷa III's inscriptions is assigned to A. D. 1314, the Sēuṇa rule may be supposed to have continued until the end. The exact date of the conquest of the Cannagiri tālūka cannot be ascertained. The last Hoysala inscription is dated in 1233, the last year of the reign of Narasimha II. Neither Sōmēśwara, nor Narasimha III is represented even by a single record. It is obvious that the Hoysalas had lost their hold on the region subsequent to the death of Narasimha II; but the earliest Sēuṇa grant belongs to 1265. It is not known when between 1233 and 1265 this area passed from the Hoysalas to the Sēuṇas. Dāvāṇagere was the only tālūka of the Citaldrug district, conquered by the Sēuṇas. The conquest seems to have been effected during the last days of Singhana. Notwithstanding the feeble attempts of Narasimha III to dislodge the Sēuṇas, they remained in this part of the country till at least 1303. The Hoysala authority in the Bellāry district came to an end, as already noticed, during the reign of Sōmēśwara. Rāmanātha, no doubt, led an expedition as far as Kōḡḷi in 1275-6, \* but his rule did not take root in the soil. It may be said that the Sēuṇas not only succeeded in driving the Hoysalas out

\* *MEER.* 33, 34 of 1904.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

of North Karnāṭa but established themselves permanently in a strip of Hoysala territory to the south of the Tungabhadra extending from Beḷlāry in the east to the Western Ghats. The territory lost by the Hoysalas between 1212 and 1292 roughly corresponded in extent to Banavāse, Nōlambavāḍi, the Beḷvoḷas, Masavāḍi, and Sindavāḍi.

Ballāḷa III set his mind on the recovery of the territory lost by his predecessors. His war with the Sēuṇas seems to have begun in 1299. He made an attack upon Kōṭi Nāyaka, the ruler of Santalige Thousand, and laid siege to his capital Hosaguṇḍa which he captured\*. He took Kōṭi Nāyaka prisoner, and carried off his elephant.† Erupeya Daṇṇāyaka, one of his own officers, was appointed the ruler of the district.‡ It has been suggested that Kōṭi Nāyaka was one of the refractory chiefs, who rose up in revolt against Ballāḷa III; § but Santalige Thousand was conquered by the Sēuṇa general Paraśurāmadēva in 1293; ¶ and therefore, at the time of Ballāḷa's invasion it should have been a Sēuṇa dependency, or what is more likely an independent principality having thrown off the Sēuṇa yoke subsequent to Alā-ud-Din's attack upon Dēvagiri in 1295. Be that as it may. Ballāḷa III's appetite for conquest became keener by his initial success; he invaded the province of Banavāse in 1300, and lay encamped in the neighbourhood of the village of Sirsi. || The presence of Ballāḷa in their country seem to have united all the chiefs of the district under the leadership of Gangeya Sāhiṇi, the great minister of

\* *EC*. viii. Sa. 96, 98.

† *ibid.* Sa. 45.

‡ *ibid.* Sa. 62.

§ *The Mysore Gazetteer* (New Edition). Vol. II Part II p. 1399.

¶ *EC* viii. Sa. 102.

|| *ibid.* Sa. 45.

## VIJAYANAGARA

the Kadamba prince, Kāvadēva. In the battle that was fought on the occasion, Ballāla III was defeated and driven back. This reverse, however, did not deter him from his purpose, and he repeated his attack on Banavāse three years later, and pitched his tents once again at Sirisi where he was formerly defeated.\* Gangeya Sāhiṇi having mustered his troops offered him battle but the result of the engagement is not known. The progress of the invasion should have been greatly checked owing to a diversion caused by the Sēṇa attack on the north-eastern frontier of the Hoysala dominions. At the command of king Rāmadēva, his general Kampiladēva advanced upon Holālkere and took it.† He then entered the principality of Bemmatanakallu, and inflicted a defeat upon its ruler, Sōmeya Nāyaka.‡ This seems to have produced the desired effect; and Ballāla III was obliged to keep his plans of conquest in abeyance at least for one year. However, he invaded the Sēṇa kingdom in 1304, and laid siege to Nakkiguṇḍi, which he captured after winning a victory over the enemy.§ Rāmadēva, who seems to have been greatly angered by the persistent attacks upon his kingdom, took personally the command of the army in order to push back the invader. Both the armies met somewhere in the Banavāse country and a sanguinary battle took place. While issuing the order for battle, Rāmadēva commanded his officers saying "you must take the king of Karṇāṭakas, and seize and give me that tiger's cub." On this, his soldiers rushed upon the enemy, and 'making no hesitation' 'performed various exploits.' It is not known how the battle ended. Probably Ballāla III was able to keep his hold on what he had

\* *EC.* viii. Sa. 101.

† *MAR.* 1913, p. 50.

‡ *MAR.* 1912, p. 45.

§ *EC.* ix, Ba. 53.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

grasped. With this battle the struggle between the Sēuṇas and the Hoysalas may be said to have come to an end, for no encounter is recorded during the subsequent years.

Ballāḷa devoted his attention during the next two years to the reduction of the fort of Niḍugal in the Anantapūr district. Niḍugal was the capital of a small but powerful Cōḷa principality the rulers of which had been hostile to the Hoysalas since the middle of the thirteenth century. Irungolādēva II, accompanied by his friend Gūḷeya Nāyaka, led an attack upon the fort of Ānebidderisi in the Tumkūr tālūka in 1269.\* He also participated in the attack of the Sēuṇa general, Sāḷuva Tikkama on Dōrasamudra in 1276.† It was only natural that Hoysala Narasimha III should have retaliated. He marched upon the fort in 1285, and after a siege of a few months captured it;‡ but it was retaken by Baica *Camūpati*, the minister of Gaṇēśwaradēva, a grandson of Irungola II, § and it remained in the possession of the Cōḷas ever since. The reduction of Niḍugal is not mentioned in any of Ballāḷa III's records. He was fighting with somebody in 1307, for a grant was made during that year for the victory of his sword and arm. ¶ He is mentioned for the first time as the ruler of Niḍugal in an inscription dated A. D. 1308. || It is reasonable to suppose that the conquest had taken place before that date. As he was busy from 1292 to 1305 fighting either with his uncle, Rāmanātha or with the Sēuṇas, it is unlikely that he could have found time to undertake this conquest during those years. Therefore, the subjugation of

\* *EC.* xii. Tm. 49.

† *ibid.*, v. Bl. 164, 165.

‡ *ibid.* Ak. 151; *MAR.* 1909 p. 22.

§ *EC.* xii. Pg. 53.

¶ *MAR.* 1914 (*EC.* x. *MR.* 83 revised.)

|| *MER.* 729 of 1917.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Niḍṅal should have taken place either in 1306 or in the succeeding year. Ballāla appointed Aḷiya Māceya Daṇṇāyaka as the governor of the conquered territory; but the people did not remain docile; and on occasions they caused much trouble to Aḷiya Māceya and his sons. \* In spite of the disturbances which broke the peace now and then, the Hoysala power was never seriously impaired and the district remained in the possession of Aḷiya Māceya's family until 1340. †

The Hoysala connection with the south ceased, as noticed already, about 1280 A. D., when Rāmanātha had to abandon Cōḷa *maṇḍala*, and retire to a new capital at Hesar-Kundāṇi. The country which for two generations the Hoysalas ruled was occupied by the Pāṇḍyan monarch, Māravarman Kulaśēkhara. The Pāṇḍyan rule remained undisturbed for nearly thirty years; but towards the close of the first decade of the fourteenth century, a civil war broke out in the Pāṇḍyan kingdom owing to the rivalry between Vīra Pāṇḍya and Sundara Pāṇḍya, the two sons of Kulaśēkhara. This was an opportunity which Ballāla III could not allow to pass unnoticed. Therefore, he marched on the territory of the Pāṇḍyan brothers "for the purpose of sacking their two empty cities and plundering the merchants." ‡ He was, however, balked of his prey by the intrusion of an enemy of whose advance he seems to have been totally unaware.

Alā-ud-Din Khilji who ascended the throne of Delhi in 1296, had despatched an expedition under the command of Malik Kāfūr against the Hindu kingdoms of Deccan and South India in 1310. The expedition reached Dēvagiri, and was welcomed by Rāmadēva who

\* MAR. 772 of 1917.

† *ibid.* 102 of 1926-27.

‡ ED. iii. p. 88

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

remained loyal to his sovereign since 1295. He provided the Mussalman army with the necessary supplies, and commanded his *daḷavāy*, Paraśurāmadēva to act as its guide on the march to Dōrasamudra, the capital of Ballāḷa III. \* On hearing of the advance of the Muhammadan army, Ballāḷa was obliged to return to his country for the purpose of organising its defence. The Muhammadan historians make it appear that he surrendered without any resistance. The truth seems to be quite the opposite. It is said in two inscriptions assigned to 1310, that one of Ballāḷa's officers called Baica Nāyaka perished in a battle with the Muhammadans. † And an epigraph dated 1316 refers to the rebuilding of his residence at Dōrasamudra. ‡ It is evident from these, that Ballāḷa fought at least one or two battles with the Mussalmans before he allowed them to approach his capital, which they ultimately besieged and partly destroyed. Having realised the futility of further resistance, he sued for and obtained peace by surrendering all his wealth.

The Muhammadan invasion exhausted Ballāḷa's resources and paralysed his strength. He remained thoroughly inactive during the next few years engaging himself in repairing the damage done to his capital and kingdom by the invaders. He appears to have been so far successful in recovering his strength, that in 1317 he launched forth an expedition of conquest against Tulu nāḍ. An army under the command of Sankiya Sāhiṇi, a brother-in-law of Ballāḷa III's senior house minister, Bāceya Daṇṇāyaka marched against Basavadēva of Candāvūr below the ghats. § He demolished the town, and proceeded

ED. iii. pp. 87-88.

† EC. v. Hn. 51, 52.

‡ EC. iv. Md. 100.

§ EC. vii. Hl. 117

## VIJAYANAGARA

against a place called Mutt. . . . , where a battle was fought in which the Tuluva army is said to have been destroyed. The small principality of Sētu was probably subdued at this time, as the chief of the place had become a subordinate of Ballāla III sometime before 1320. \* The conquest of Tulu nāḍ extending as far as Bārakūr and Mangalore was completed sometime before 1333 A. D. As a mark of his victory over the Ālupas, Ballāla seems to have assumed the Ālupa title, Pāṇḍya Cakravartin. †

While the campaign in Tulu nāḍ was still in progress, Ballāla III had to intervene in the affairs of the Pāṇḍyan kingdom. The Muhammadan invasion seems to have scarcely affected the course of the civil war. Vīra Pāṇḍya, the eldest son of Kulaśēkhara was governing the northern districts of the kingdom from his capital Kannanūr. He was attacked by his son Samudra Pāṇḍya whom Parākrama Pāṇḍya, another chief of the family had joined. Vīra Pāṇḍya whose position was not probably strong seems to have invited Ballāla III to go to his assistance, and the latter appears to have readily accepted the invitation. ‡ Ballāla marched at the head of an army and reached in 1318 Aruṇasamudra § which he made his headquarters for the time being. He is said to have been marching in 1318 from Kannanūr to some unknown destination, when he was attacked by the enemy. ¶ The result of the action is not recorded, but it is not unlikely that he sustained a defeat. The progress of his campaign was checked suddenly by the appearance of the Muhammadans on his northern frontier. Mubārak

\* *EC.* viii. Nr. 19.

† *MER.* 1928-29, ii. p. 81.

§ *EC.* ix. Cp. 73; *MAR.* 1916 p. 55.

‡ *MAR.* 1913, p. 41.

¶ *EC.* xiii. Ck. 4.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Shāh Khilji who ascended the throne of Delhi in A. D. 1317, marched personally at the head of his army to subdue Harapāladēva of Dēvagiri who rose up in revolt. He captured Harapāla, and flayed him alive. On this occasion, the Sultān remained at Dēvagiri for some months when he subjugated the whole of Mahārāṣṭra and divided it among his officers. At the same time he is said to have appointed military governors to Gulburga, Sāghar, and Dwārasamudra. It has been asserted that "the Hoysala (Ballāḷa III) does not figure in the organisation of the Mahrāṭṭa country by Mubārak, and the placing of the garrisons in the various forts along the Hoysala frontier, or in the subsequent invasion of Ma'bar by Khusru Khān." \* The evidence of Ferishta is against this contention. 'The Sultān' says Ferishta, "stayed in that place (Dēvagiri), owing to the intervention of the rainy season. Having introduced changes in the country of Mahārāṣṭra, he built a mosque in the city of Dēvagiri which still remains. He placed military garrisons at Gulburga, Sāghar, Dwārasamudra and other places." † The appointment of a Mussalman governor to his capital compelled Ballāḷa III to hasten to Dwārasamudra, in order to repel the intruder. He was fortunate enough to defeat the enemy, and drive him away from his country. Two inscriptions dated in A. D. 1320, and 1321 respectively mention a minister of Ballāḷa called Mahāvīranāyakācāri Kaṭāri Sāḷuva Rāseya Nāyaka

\* S. K. Iyengar *South India and her Muhammadan Invaders*, p. 171.

† سلطان بواسطہ بارندگی آنجا توقف کردہ ولایت مرہٹہ تصرف درآوردہ بشہر دیوگیر مسجد  
کہ بالفعل موجود دست ساختہ در گلبرگہ و ساغر و دیویر سند و دیگر ممالک تھا نہا نشانند



## VIJAYANAGARA

who destroyed the Turuka army. \* As Ballāḷa III or his officers won no victories over the armies of Alā-ud-Din, and as the Tughlaks did not come into conflict with him until A. D. 1328, the victory of Rāseya Nāyaka should have been won over the officer whom Mubārak Khilji had posted to Dwārasamudra.

Ballāḷa seems to have remained in the north until 1320, when he led an army against the rāja of Kampili, but secured no substantial advantage. He returned to the Cōḷa country in the same year to direct the operations against the Pāṇḍyas in person, and took up his residence at Tiruvaṇṇāmalai. But his ally Vīra Pāṇḍya whom his army was assisting could not cope with the enemy. Samudra Pāṇḍya and his friend Parākrama marched upon Kannanūr and laid siege to it. There was some severe fighting on the occasion, when Singeya Daṇṇāyaka, son of Maiduna Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka, a brother-in-law of Ballāḷa III was slain and the fort was ultimately captured. † Though the Pāṇḍyan victory blocked the progress of Ballāḷa's conquests in the Cōḷa country, it did not prevent him from re-establishing the Hoysala authority in Kongu. ‡ The campaign having come to an end, Ballāḷa broke up his camp at Tiruvaṇṇāmalai, and returned to Dōrasamudra in 1322, only to contemplate fresh schemes of conquest.

The small kingdom of Doravadi § on his north-eastern frontier had been the cause of considerable annoyance to Ballāḷa III ever since he ascended the throne. It was founded by Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka

\* MAR 1910, p. 35, *ibid* 1914 p.

† MAR. 1913. p. 41.

‡ His earliest dated inscription in Coimbatore bears the Śaka date 1245 corresponding to A. D., 1323 (MER. 588 of 1905).

§ See App. B, 'Note on Doravadi.'

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

who rose to prominence in the service of king Rāmadēva of Dēvagiri during the last quarter of the 13th century. Doravadi which Rāmadēva seems to have granted to him for his maintenance was included in the Ballakunde Three Hundred, \* a district which was governed by a branch of the Siṇḍas in the past. Mummaḍi Singeya was ambitious and restless, and he soon picked up a quarrel with his neighbour Cavuṇḍarasa who was probably the Sēuṇa governor of the Nōlambavāḍi province. Cavuṇḍa placing himself at the head of his forces was proceeding against Doravadi, when he was opposed and killed by Mummaḍi Singeya in a battle. † This victory not only enhanced his reputation, but secured his freedom from the interference of provincial officers. It also gave him an opportunity to increase the extent of his kingdom. In the first place, he seized the territory of Cavuṇḍa extending as far as Harihara in the Dāvanaḡere tālūka in the west; secondly, he appropriated the estates of the petty chieftains who were in his neighbourhood. He raised an army and attacked '... mmalūrkalḷu' in the Hiriyūr tālūka in 1281; ‡ and he also fought during the same year with Sangaiya Nāyaka of Vētaṇḍakal and defeated him. § As a consequence of these victories, he became a powerful baron on the southern marches of the Sēuṇa kingdom.

Mummaḍi Singeya appears to have died sometime before 1300, and was succeeded by his son Khaṇḍeyarāya - Kampiladēva. One of the earliest acts of Kampiladēva was the restoration of the *agrahāra* of Harihara, which king Kṛṣṇakandhāra granted to Brāhmaṇas some two generations earlier. ¶ He invaded,

\* *SII.* iv. 260.

† *EC.* vii. Ci. 24.

§ *ibid.* Hk. 37.

‡ *EC.* xi. Hr. 86.

¶ *ibid.* Dg. 26.

## VIJAYANAGARA

as mentioned already, the Hoysala kingdom in 1303, at the command of his sovereign Rāmadēva, and forced Ballāḷa III to retire from Banavāse.\* Nothing more is known of his activity until 1309, when he built a temple in honour of Prasanna Virūpākṣa at Hampe.† The first stage in the reign of Kampiladēva may be said to have come to an end with this year.

During the next ten years, the principality of Doravadi had undergone important changes. The death of Rāmadēva and the subsequent disruption of the Sēuṇa kingdom offered an excellent opportunity for Kampiladēva not only to assert his independence, but to acquire fresh territory by seizing as much of the crumbling Sēuṇa kingdom as he could grasp. It was probably during these years that he pushed forward the eastern boundary of his state as far as Siruguppa in the Bellāry tālūka. It is also possible that he conquered the districts on the northern bank of the Tungabhadra; ‡ but no epigraphic evidence is available in support of this view. The rapidity with which his power had grown, seems to have alarmed

\* MAR. 1913 p. 50.

† LR. 46; VR. 1, Bl. 335. This shrine is different from the famous Virūpākṣa temple which is certainly a more ancient foundation.

و در سنه هفت صد و نوزده (۱۵۹۷) که تمام ممالک محروسه هندوستان را به تسخیر و تصرف درآورد و خود  
بدین آمده در استیصال کفر و تسخیر دیوگیر کوشیده تا بجایگز که الحال بعضی بلاد تعلقه او بدین کرناٹک پور  
زبان زدست و راجه مستقل داشت تاخته مساجد ساخته علاء الدین را از نو تعمیر نموده چند گاه سوا  
قلعه دیوگیر یائے تحت خود ساخته مستعمری به دولت آباد گردانیده تمام متوطنان دہلی آباد کرده خود را قرا  
و جبراجلائے وطن نموده آنجا برده چنانچه در ذکر سلاطین دہلی به تحریر آمده آباد ساخت .

Khāfi Khān : *Mumtakhāb-al-lubāb* Part III p. 7. Bibliotheca Indica. (New series: 1389).

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

his neighbours, especially Ballāḷa III who could not countenance the birth of a powerful kingdom in his neighbourhood.

According to an inscription of Nagar dated 1320, Ballāḷa III "with all the troops of the armed force marched upon Kapiladēva." \* The cause of this invasion is nowhere recorded. It is just possible that Ballāḷa had embarked upon this campaign with the object of rooting out an enemy while he had not yet become very formidable. Coupled with this, he might have also been actuated by a desire to annex the region which formed an integral part of the Hoysala dominions in the past. Whatever might be his motive, he managed to lead his army to the very heart of the enemy's kingdom, and lay encamped in the vicinity of his capital. Kampila, thereupon, came marching 'with all his armed force,' 'and both armies were drawn up facing each other.' In the battle that followed, some of the Hoysala officers were killed, and Ballāḷa was defeated. † An undated epigraph from Kūḍli in the Śimoga district refers to another encounter between the two chiefs. It is said that Ballāḷa who wanted to destroy the pride of Kampila, "went with speed on Siraguppe, and encamped there." 'Kampila went out to meet the enemy,' and 'fought with his army so as to win the praise of all the world!' ‡ The result of this battle was not very different from that of the last. Ballāḷa III and Kampila appear to have met on the battle-field for the last time in 1325. § As the inscription recording the event is in a damaged condition, it cannot be definitely ascertained how the battle ended. Rice's translation would have us believe that

\* *EC.* viii. Nr. 19.

† *ibid.*

‡ *MAR.* 1923, 121.

§ *EC.* xii. Tp. 24.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Kampila was slain; but there are strong reasons for doubting the accuracy of his translation. Owing to the peeling off of the stone, several letters between the words Kampila and '*modala niṛudu kondu*' have disappeared. The translation, therefore, cannot be depended on. Again, according to the Muhammadan historians, Kampila was alive until 1327, when he was slain by Khawāja Jahān who invaded his kingdom.\* If it be true that Kampila died at the hands of the Mussalmans, his death could not have taken place in a battle two years earlier. Therefore, it may be stated that the last campaign of Ballāḷa III also ended as undecidedly as its predecessors.

While the struggle between Ballāḷa III and Kampila was still undecided, the Muhammadan invaders from the north made their appearance once again. The Tughlak Sultāns proved more dangerous to the stability of the South Indian Hindu kingdoms than their predecessors. The kingdom of Warrangal was overthrown in 1323, and Telingāṇa became a province of Delhi; at the same time Orissa was attacked, and the authority of the Sultān was established in Ma'bar. Ghiās-ud-Din, the first ruler of the Tughlak dynasty died in 1325, and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad bin Tughlak. † It was during the early years of the reign of this monarch that an expedition was sent against the kingdom of Kampila. The invasion was not caused by the desire of the Sultān to conquer more territory. He had a cousin called Bahā-ud-Din Gurshāsp, ‡ who rose up in rebellion against

\* *ED.* iii. p. 615.

† *Barnī: ED.* in pp. 231-235.

‡ He is also called Bahādar Gurshāsp :

*Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhi* p. 99. ملک بھادر گرشاپ عارض لشکر در سفر بلنجا کرد۔

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

him in 1327. Having been defeated in battle by the army of the Sultān, he fled from Deccan, and sought the protection of Kampilādēva, who gave him shelter, and treated him with consideration becoming his rank. The Sultān himself arrived at Dēvagiri, and despatched an army under Khwāja Jahān to bring back the fugitive. They marched upon Kampila's capital and laid siege to it. He held out for a while ; but soon realising that the fort would have to be surrendered owing to the shortage of the supplies, he made up his mind to do everything in his power to save Bahā-ud-Din from the wrath of the Sultān. He sent him with an escort to the court of Ballāḷa III, hoping probably that it would not be possible for the Sultān to capture him easily. Kampila did not entertain any thought of surrender. He issued a command to all the women of the palace to burn themselves alive ; when that was done, he had the gates of the fort thrown open and sallied forth to meet the Sultān's army. He and his followers fought with the besiegers bravely, until they fell dead. The town was captured, and several inhabitants including the eleven sons of Kampila were made prisoners. The sons of Kampila embraced Islam, on account of which the Sultān made them *amīrs*, and treated them courteously. The kingdom of Kampila was annexed to the empire of Delhi. \*

Khwāja Jahān next proceeded against Ballāḷa III who was then sheltering Bahā-ud-Din. Ballāḷa, however, had no desire to court trouble for considerations of chivalry. As soon as he heard that the Muhammadan army was advancing upon his capital, he seized Bahā-ud-Din, and sent him bound to Khwāja Jahān, acknowledging at the same time the supremacy of the

\* *ED.* iii p. 615.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Sultān. Ballāḷa III, by following a prudent policy, averted a disaster which otherwise would have destroyed his kingdom.

The kingdom of Kampila which was annexed by the Sultān did not remain as a province of his empire for long. Although information is totally lacking regarding its affairs during the succeeding years, it is definitely known, on the authority of the contemporary writers, that sometime before 1343, the Sultān appointed a relation of Kanya Nāyak of Warrangal, who embraced Islam, as the governor of the province; but the governor soon apostatised from Islam and asserted his independence. \*

The foregoing description of the events of the reign of Ballāḷa III makes it clear that the northern frontier of his kingdom corresponded roughly to the northern boundary of the present Mysore state. The region corresponding to the districts of North Canara, Dhārwar, Bijāpūr, Gulburga and Nellore was never included in Ballāḷa's kingdom. Therefore, he could not have appointed officers to defend the territory which lay outside his dominions.

Was the Hoysala kingdom exposed to the attacks of the Bahmani Sultāns? and were the founders of Vijayanagara employed by Ballāḷa III 'to stem the new flood of Bahmani invasion?' "It is true that Harihara I and his brother Bukka are referred to in the *Burhān-i-ma'asir* as the rulers of the country beyond the southern boundary of the kingdom which Alā-ud-Din Hasan Bahmani had established. † The evidence of *Burhān-i-ma'asir* is confirmed by Ibn Battūta, and the inscriptions. According to Battūta,

\* *ED.* iii. p. 245.

† *IA.* xxviii p. 148.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Sultān Jamāl-ad-Din of Honawar was 'under the suzerainty of an infidel Sultān named Haryab'; \* and Haryab has been correctly identified with Hariappa or Harihara I, whose sway, as shown by an epigraph dated 1339 A. D. at Bādāmi, † extended over the Bijāpūr district. Since the reign of Harihara I lasted until 1356, it is quite likely that he should have come into conflict with Alā-ud-Din Hasan; but it is absolutely certain that Ballāḷa III had nothing to do with this conflict; for, in the first place, the founders of Vijayanagara, as shown already, had no connection whatever with Ballāḷa III; and secondly, the Bahmani kingdom did not come into existence during the life-time of Ballāḷa. Alā-ud-Din Hasan founded the Bahmani kingdom in 1347, whereas Ballāḷa III died in the middle of 1342. ‡ How could the Hoysala dominions have become exposed to the invasions of the Bahmani Sultāns, some twenty years before the birth of the Bahmani kingdom? It is highly improbable that Ballāḷa III could have provided in 1328 against a danger which was still in the womb of the future. Therefore, the statement that Ballāḷa III posted the founders of Vijayanagara at important places along his northern frontier to stem the tide of the Bahmani invasions need not be taken seriously."

*Section 4*:—The belief that Ballāḷa III enthroned Harihara I at Vijayanagara is not based on evidence. It is stated that in the later years of his reign, Ballāḷa III "had not a fixed residence as his predecessors, but he frequently changed his capital according to the needs of the empire, and in order to secure

\* Ibn Battūta: *Travels in Asia and Africa*, (The Broadway Travellers). p. 230.

† *IA.* x. p. 63.

‡ *EC.* vi. Kd. 75.



## VIJAYANAGARA

its defence against the Mussalmans. \* The capital was changed for the first time in 1328. Ballāḷa shifted the capital of his kingdom from Dōrasamudra to Unṇāmalepattāṇa. Two years later, he went to

\* Heras: *The Beginnings*, p. 65.

It is not true that the predecessors of Ballāḷa III had a fixed residence (*neleviḍu*). That they were in the habit of changing their residence frequently is shown by the schedule given below.

Reference.	Year.	King.	Neleviḍu.
EC. v Bl. 58	... S. 1039	Viṣṇuvardhana	Vēḷḷipura.
EC. v Mj. 60	.. About S. 1120	Vīra Ganga Viṣṇuvardhana	Bēḷḷipura.
EC. iv Kr. 78	... About S. 1130	Viṣṇuvardhana	Bankḷipura.
EC. v Bl. 124	... S. 1055	do.	do.
EC. v Ak. 144	... S. 1059	do.	Bankḷipura and Tāḷavanapura.
EC. v Cn. 199	... Siddhārthi S. 1061	Vīra Ganga Viṣṇuvardhana	Bankḷipura
EC. v Ak. 18	... do.	Viṣṇuvardhana	do.
EC. v Ak. 52	... S. 1073	Narasimha	do.
EC. v Bl. 77	... S. 1120	Ballāḷa	Kukkanūr-Koppa.
EC. iv Ng. 47	... S. 1121	do.	Lokkiguṇḍi.
EC. v Cn. 172	... S. 1131	do.	Vijayasamudra.
EC. iii Nj. 36	... S. 1151	Sōmēśwara	Kannanūr.
EC. iv Kr. 63	... S. 1159	do.	Pāṇḍyamandala.
EC. iii TN. 103	... S. 1161	do.	Cōḷa Rājya.
MAR. 1923. No. 46	...	do.	Dōcalabiḍu.
EC. v Cn. 203	..	do.	Varadaṇakuppa.
MAR. 1913	...	do.	Vijayarājendra pattāṇa.

N. B.—The list is not exhaustive.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Vijayanagara where he remained until 1340. During the middle of this period, Ballāḷa enthroned Harihara as his *mahāmaṇḍalēśvara* in the north". This is said to be proved by the mutual understanding that existed between "the emperor and his *mahāmaṇḍalēśvara*", as shown by the following:—

Harihara fortified Bārakūru in	...	1336
Ballāḷa III paid a visit to inspect		
Harihara's work in	...	1338
Ballāḷa III was at Vijayanagara in	...	1339
Cāmarāja, a subordinate of Harihara		
built the fort of Bādāmi in	...	1340

It is true that Ballāḷa III frequently changed his residence during the later years of his reign in accordance with the administrative needs of his kingdom. That, however, should not be taken as an indication of the change of the capital. Dōrasamudra remained the capital of Ballāḷa's kingdom until the very last. \* The various *neleviḍus* mentioned in his inscriptions should be regarded as temporary camps, where he happened to be staying for some reason or other. It is not true that Ballāḷa transferred his residence to Tiruvaṇṇāmalai for the first time in 1328; for, he was there already for two years during 1321-22. † His visit to the place in 1328 must have been due to the outbreak of war on his southern frontier. He returned to the north in 1330, and remained for a short time at Virūpākṣapaṭṭaṇa (Virūpapura) in the Magdi tālūka, not Vijayanagara. He did not stay here until 1340, but went to Hosabettā in 1333 and Dōrasamudra in 1335, returning to Virūpākṣapura in 1339. He was at Dōrasamudra once

\* *Kampili and Vijayanagara*, p. 23.

† *EC*, iv. Gu. 69, 85.

## VIJAYANAGARA

again in 1340,\* where he performed the *abhiṣēka* of his son, before departing to the south for conducting his final campaign against the Sultān of Madura. There is absolutely no evidence in support of the statement that he enthroned Harihara in 1336, or at any other time. Therefore, it should be dismissed as a speculation completely emancipated from the wholesome control of facts. The unity that is supposed to have existed between the ideals and plans of Ballāḷa III and Harihara must also be regarded as imaginary. There is no evidence to show that Harihara I ever built a fort at Bārakūru in 1336; and Ballāḷa's visit to that place in 1338, was due to a desire to encourage his troops stationed in the place to defend it against Harihara's attacks. As Ballāḷa III had nothing to do with the affairs of the kingdom of Vijayanagara, he could have had no connection direct or indirect with the construction of the fort of Bādāmi in 1339.

\* *Kampilī and Vijayanagara*, p. 23.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE SANGAMA FAMILY.

*Section 1 :—*The true origin of the kingdom of Vijayanagara is revealed by an investigation of the contemporary records, Hindu as well as Muhammadan. The kingdom of Vijayanagara seems to have sprung up from the principality of Doravadi or Kambīla, as it was known to the Muhammadan historians, which Sultān Muhammad destroyed in 1327. \* The destruction of this state is vividly described by Ibn Battūta who came to India in 1333. As he became intimately acquainted with the sons of Kampiladēva who embraced Islam subsequent to the death of their father, he would have gathered all his information regarding the circumstances under which Kampiladēva died from eye-witnesses who participated in the fight. Therefore, his account of the siege and capture of Kampiladēva's capital is of special importance.

“Sultān Tughalik,” says he, “had a nephew, son of his sister, named Bahā-ud-Din Gushtāsp whom he made governor of a province... And when his uncle was dead he refused to give his oath to the late

و در سنه سبع و عشرين و سبع مائه (۷۲۰) سلطان محمود عزیت دیوگیر کرد و هم در آخر سال مذکور  
ملک بهادر کشاپ عارض لشکر در ساغر ملخار کرد. سلطان خواجہ جہاں را با عساکر قاہرہ بجهت شہر  
اونامزد فرمود. چون خواجہ جہاں آنجا رسید بہادر مذکور با مقدار جمعیت خویش پیش آمد و بجنگ  
پیوست. آخر الامر طاقت نیاورد و منہزم شدہ بدست ہندواں اسیر و دستگیر گشت۔

## VIJAYANAGARA

Sultān's son and successor. The Sultān sent a force against him, . . . there was a fierce battle, . . . and the Sultān's troops gained victory. Bahā-ud-Din fled to one of the Hindu princes, the rāi of Kambīla. . . . This prince had territories situated among inaccessible mountains, and was one of the chief princes of the infidels.

“When Bahā-ud-Din made his escape to this prince, he was pursued by the soldiers of the Sultān of India, who surrounded the rāi's territories. The infidel saw his danger, for his stores of grain were exhausted and his great fear was that the enemy would carry off his person by force ; so he said to Bahā-ud-Din, ‘Thou seest how we are situated. I am resolved to die with my family, and with all who will imitate me. Go to such and such a prince (naming a Hindu prince), and stay with him ; he will defend thee.’ He sent some one to conduct him thither. Then he commanded a great fire to be prepared and lighted. Then he burned his furniture and said to his wives and daughters, ‘I am going to die, and such of you as prefer it, do the same.’ Then it was seen that each one of these women washed herself, rubbed her body with sandal-wood, kissed the ground before the rāi of Kambīla, and threw herself upon the pile. All perished. The wives of his nobles, ministers, and chief men imitated them, and other women also did the same.

“The rāi, in his turn, washed, rubbed himself with sandal, and took his arms, but did not put on his breastplate. Those of his men who resolved to die with him, followed his example. They sallied forth to meet the troops of the Sultān and fought till every one of them fell dead. The town was taken, its

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

inhabitants were made prisoners, and eleven sons of the rāi were made prisoners and carried to the Sultān who made them all Mussalmans." \*

What happened in the kingdom of Kambīla, immediately after the death of the rāi is nowhere related. The historian Zia-ud-Din Barnī, one of the companions of Sultān Muhammad mentions Kambīla as one of the provinces included in the empire of Delhi. He casually states that the government of the province was entrusted to the care of a Hindu who embraced Muhammadanism. While narrating the events connected with the rebellion at Sannām and Sāmāna which broke out in 1344, Barnī observes:

“While this was going on, a revolt broke out among the Hindus at Arangal. Kanya Nāyak had gathered strength in the country. Malik Makbūl, the *nāib-wazīr*, fled to Delhi, and the Hindus took possession of Arangal, which was thus entirely lost. About the same time, one of the relations of Kanya Nāyak whom the Sultān had sent to Kambala, apostatised from Islam and stirred up a revolt. The land of Kambala also was thus lost, and fell into the hands of the Hindus.” †

It is evident from these two extracts that the government of the kingdom of Kambīla, which was destroyed in 1327, was entrusted by the Sultān to a relation of Kanya Nāyak of Warrangal who embraced Islam. But this person, having apostatised from his adopted faith, reverted to Hinduism, and by stirring up a rebellion, asserted his independence in or about 1344 A. D.

\* *ED.* iii. pp. 614-15.

† *ibid* pp 245-6.

## VIJAYANAGARA

The name of the relation of Kanya Nāyak who successfully headed the rebellion of Kambīla against the Sultān is nowhere disclosed. It is, however, possible to discover his name by an investigation of the inscriptions belonging to this period. Judging from the position of Kambīla as described by the Mussalman historians, it should have extended from the Southern frontier of the province of Dēvagiri to Kampili on the Tungabhadra from which its name is evidently derived. \* Who was the prince or king that was ruling this region from 1327 to 1344? It is stated in the Kāpalūr plates dated 1335 that Harihara, son of Sangama, a descendant of Yadu, was ruling this part of the country from his capital Kuñjarakōna on the Tungabhadra. † The same information is conveyed by another grant dated in the same year coming from the Bāgēpalli tālūka of the Kōlār district. ‡ As these grants are declared spurious, the value of their evidence has become vitiated, and they cannot be of much use in the present discussion. There are other genuine records which should be considered in this context. It is stated in an epigraph of Aṭakalaguṇḍa in the Kurnool district that Harihara I was ruling this part of the country in 1339 from his *nelevīḍu* at Gutti. § According to an inscription dated 1340, the country round Bādāmi in the Bijāpūr district was governed by king Harihara. He bore the titles *mahāmaṇḍalēśvara*, *arirāyavibhāla*, *bhāshagetappuva - rāyara - gaṇḍa*, and *pūrvapaścima samudrādhipati*. ¶ It is stated in an unpublished inscription of the same date coming from the Kurnool district that Harihara was ruling the country in the neighbourhood

\* *Muntakab-al-lubāb*. Part iii. p. 7.

† *NDI*. i. Cp. 15.

§ *LR*. Vol. 23. pp. 52-53.

‡ *EC*. x. Bg. 70.

¶ *IA*. x. p. 6.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

of the Śrīśaila mountain.\* This is confirmed by a third inscription dated 1344, according to which Harihara's brother Bukka was ruling from Vidyānagara.† By 1342, the authority of Harihara was recognised on the coast of Konkan. Ibn Battūta who visited Konkan in 1342, states that Jamāl-ad-Din, the Sultān of Honawar, was the subordinate of a Hindu king called Haryab,‡ who has been identified with Hariyappa or Harihara I of Vijayanagara.

The evidence of the inscriptions and Battūta make it clear that at least from 1339 Harihara I was governing the country over which Kampiladēva ruled before 1327. It should be borne in mind that this country was included, according to Barnī, in the dominions of the Sultān of Delhi until 1344, when, owing to the successful rebellion of its governor, it became independent. It follows from this that Harihara I of Vijayanagara and the Sultān of Delhi were holding sway over this region simultaneously between 1339 and 1344. This could not have happened if both of them were independent monarchs. It could have been only possible, if one of them chanced to be a subordinate of the other. Of the two, the Sultān of Delhi could not have been a subordinate of Harihara. Therefore, Harihara should have been a subordinate of the Sultān. As he was ruling the territories of the old kingdom of Kambīla about 1340, as a subordinate of the Sultān of Delhi, he should have been that relation of Kanya Nāyak whom the Sultān appointed as the governor of Kambīla sometime before 1344, but who stirred up in that year a rebellion against his

\* *Mac. Mss.* 15-5-33. pp. 307-14.

† *EC.* x. Mb. 158. Sewell: *Historical Inscriptions* p. 189, 1.

‡ Ibn Battūta: *Travels in Asia and Africa.* (Broadway Travellers) p. 230.



## VIJAYANAGARA

master, and asserted his independence. Harihara appears to have been a follower of Islam at the time of his appointment to the governorship; but he soon abandoned it, and reverted to the faith of his fathers. \* His reconversion to Hinduism which was the first act of his rebellion might have been actuated by considerations not purely religious. Probably the rebellion which was in essence a Hindu protest against the aggressive onslaughts of Islam could not have been as successful as it was but for Harihara's reconversion.

*Section 2:—*Who was this Harihara? Very little is known of the origin and the early history of his family. Though the information on the subject is very scanty, some attempts have already been made to reconstruct the story of his ancestors. It is said that Harihara's family was connected with the Kadambas of Banavāse. † A passage from Nikitin is cited in support of this statement: "The Hindu Sultān, Kadam," says he, "is a very powerful prince. He possesses a numerous army, and resides on a mountain at Bicheneghar." ‡ The word 'Kadam' in this passage is the name of the Vijayanagara king, and not of his family. Therefore, there is no reason to suppose that the ancestors of Harihara had any

\* It is interesting to note that Bukka I, the younger brother of Harihara had a Muhammadan son. An imperfectly dated inscription from Śimoga (Ct. 65,) mentions Gengu Salār, son of Bukkaṇa Voḍeyar. The date of the inscription as engraved is *Śakavarṣa sahasrāda Vikrama varṣada*. The expression *saahasrāda* means, 'one thousand and', and it is evident that the engraver had omitted something after 'and'. Bl. 3, dated about 1397, refers to the rebuilding of the *gūpura* at Bēlūr which Ganga Salār, the Turuka of Kallubārage had come and burnt. The Ganga Salār mentioned in Bl. 3, appears to be the same as the Ganga Salār of Ct. 65, for the names of these two persons agree, and they lived about the same time. It is not unlikely that Bukkaṇa Voḍeyar had a son who was a Muhammadan.

† Heras - *The Beginnings* p. 65.

‡ Nikitin *India in the Sixteenth Century*: (Hok. Soc.) p. 29.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

connection with the Kadambas of Banavāse or any other place. Again, it is suggested that 'the ancestors of the first dynasty of Vijayanagara were the members of the famous family of Kēśava-daṇḍanātha,' \* who was one of the officers of Ballāla II. Three arguments are brought forward in support of this contention :—

(1) Kēśava-daṇḍanātha's family is 'the only Yādava family found in the inscriptions besides the ruling family of the Hoysalas'. And Harihara and his brothers trace their descent from the same family. (2) Kēśava-daṇḍanātha's family, 'just as the family of Sangama', is called a 'Karnāṭa family.' (3) Several names of the members of one family resemble those of the other. †

None of these arguments can establish the connection of the family of Harihara with that of Kēśava-daṇḍanātha. In the first place, Kēśava's family was not the only one besides the Hoysalas to claim descent from the mythical hero, Yadu. The Sēuṇas of Dēvagiri, the Yādavarāyas of Candragiri, ‡ and the Pāṇḍyas of Uchchangi claimed a similar descent. Therefore, the ancestors of Harihara may be said to have been connected with any one of them. Secondly, there is no justification for calling Harihara's family a 'Karnāṭa family.' It is, no doubt, true that in one inscription, Sangama, the father of Harihara is said to have enabled the Lakṣmi of Karnāṭa dēśa to wear her ear-rings; §

\* Heras - *The Beginnings* p 76.

† *ibid.* pp. 75-76.

‡ T. T. *Dēvasthānam Inscriptions*. Vol. I p. 101 Sāyaṇa's *Subhāṣita* : *Rāja Cāṇupaddhati* : Md. Gov. Or. Mss. Lb.

*Sindhuś-candrasya bandhur-vanaṁ-idaṁ-apī-tallakṣma sārāṅga kirṇam*  
*Sailāyāc-candrakāntādadhati na rajanī pūlayitvāṁ tadīyā*  
*Bhūpaṁ Śrī Rāṅganātham Yadukula-tīlakam dhavya-kṛtīḥ dhajēta*  
*Brūṭe viduṣi-yoṣin nījapatim-abhajat-bhīti-maj-jāta-nitīm.* ||

§ *EC.* viii *TL.* 206 , Nr. 69 , xii Pg. 69.

## VIJAYANAGARA

but this cannot be taken to mean that Sangama and therefore his son belonged to a family called the 'Karnāṭa family.' What all we can say with reason is that Sangama ruled somewhere in the Karnāṭa country ; but that is a different proposition. The mere fact that the families of Kēśava-daṇḍanātha and Harihara ruled in Karnāṭa, does not unite them, making them thereby a single family. Lastly, similarity of names cannot be taken as a serious argument, since such similarity may be discovered between the names of several other families of the time. Therefore the suggested connection between the families of Kēśava-daṇḍanātha and Harihara should be considered improbable ; and if it is necessary to discover the origin of the family of Harihara, an attempt should be made to explore sources other than those mentioned above.

The inscriptions of Harihara I and his successors yield some information, though scanty, about his father and grandfather. The name of his father was Sangama, and he is said to have been a powerful chief, though nothing definite is known about his achievements. \* The father of Sangama was a chief called Bukka who is occasionally mentioned in the records of his descendants. † An epigraph dated 1314 A. D. coming from

\* However, in a copper-plate grant attributed to King Harihara II, (*MAR.* 1918, p. 50) some of his exploits are enumerated. "He performed the sixteen great gifts in Rāmēśvaram and other holy places. Quickly damming the Kāvēri when in full flood, he crossed over, and seizing the enemy alive, took possession of his Tañca kingdom (Tanjore) and the city of Śrīrangapaṭṭaṇa. He conquered Cēra, Cōḷa, and Pāṇḍya and together with the lord of Madura Mānabhūsa, the Turuṣka, and the Gajapati king." The inscription in which this passage occurs is a forgery of the 16th century, for, (1) the passage is bodily taken from the *praśasti* of the Tuluva kings describing the campaigns of Narasa Nāyaka ; and (2) it does not occur in the *praśasti* of the First Dynasty in any inscription excepting the present. Therefore, Sangama may be said to have become famous, only on account of his sons, but for them his name would not have come down to posterity.

† *NDI.* 1. Cp. 15, *EC.* x. Gd. 46, MB. 158.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Gōzalavīḍu in the Kanigiri tālūka of the Nellore district mentions a Bukkarāya Voḍayalu bearing the titles of *samasta bhuvanāśraya, pañcamahāśabda, maṇḍalēśvara, mūrurāyara-gaṇḍa, arirāya vibhāḷa, bhāṣadappuvarāya-gaṇḍa, navakhaṇḍa pṛthvīśvara, and Virūpākṣadēva divya śrī pādapaḍmārādhaka*. \* It must be noted that the first three titles were never made use of by the Vijayanagara kings; the third is especially interesting, as it denotes that Bukkarāya Voḍayalu was an ordinary chief, a mere *maṇḍalēśvara*. Therefore, the inscription certainly belongs to a period anterior to the establishment of the kingdom of Vijayanagara; and the titles, *arirāya vibhāḷa, bhāṣadappuvarāya-gaṇḍa, Virūpākṣadēva divya śrī pādapaḍmārādhaka* which are peculiar to the descendants of Sangama, point out that this Bukkarāya Voḍayalu should have also been a member of the family. Having these titles and the date of the inscription in view, it is not possible to avoid the conclusion that Bukkarāya Voḍayalu mentioned therein is the same as the father of Sangama referred to above. †

\* *NDI* ii. Kg. 7.

† The identification was made 27 years ago by Messrs. Butterworth and Vēṇugōpāla Ceṭṭy in the last volume of the *Nellore District Inscriptions*, p. 1467. But the Rev. Fr. Heras does not agree with them. "Messrs. Butterworth and Vēṇugōpāla Ceṭṭy with the preconceived idea that all the Vijayanagara dynasties are Telugu, are inclined to identify Sangama's father with a chief named Bukkarāya Oḍayalu who receives several honorific titles in an inscription at the Nellore district." "But the father of this Bukkarāya Oḍayalu seems to be a Reḍḍi chief." *The Beginnings*. p. 74.

If Fr. Heras had studied the question calmly, he would have agreed with Messrs. Butterworth and Vēṇugōpāla Ceṭṭy. The inscription does not mention the father of this 'Bukkarāya Oḍayalu' at all. However, it mentions the donor Gangi Reḍḍi of Iḍumakanṇi family, and his parents, Peddi Reḍḍi and Cānasāni. The text of the inscription runs thus:—  
 స్వస్తి సమస్తభువనాక్రమ పంచమహాశబ్ద మండలేశ్వర మూరురాయగండ  
 అరిరాయవిభాళ బాషదప్పవరాయగండ నఖండపుష్పేశ్వర విరూపాక్షదేవ  
 దివ్య శ్రీపాదపద్మారాధకులైన శ్రీబుక్కరాయపిడయల బట (డు) యినుమ

## VIJAYANAGARA

Therefore, the present grant makes it quite clear that Bukka, the grandfather of Harihara I, was holding sway about A.D. 1314 over a portion of the Nellore district. It is a matter of common knowledge that this region formed part of the Kākatiya kingdom which Muhammad bin Tughlak had overthrown in 1323 A. D. Pratāparudra II, who had been liberated from his imprisonment by some of his officers, exercised some sort of authority over this part of his kingdom until 1330. Bukkarāya Voḍayalu of the Gōzalaviḍu inscription should have been a subordinate of Pratāparudra II.

The information gleaned from the inscriptions and the contemporary writers about the ancestors of Harihara I may be summarised in a few sentences. His grandfather, Bukkarāya Voḍayalu was holding sway over a portion of the Nellore district as a subordinate of Pratāparudra II about 1314 A.D. Nothing, however, is known about his father Sangama except that he beḡot five sons who established the kingdom of

కంట్టి గంగిరెడ్డిం గారు స్వస్తి శ్రీశకవర్షములు ౧౨౩౬ అగు నేటి  
అనంద సంవత్సర వైశాఖ ౫ ను॥ తండ్రి పెద్దిరెడ్డికిని తల్లి చానసానికిని &c.

It has been correctly rendered into English by Messrs. Butterworth and Vēṅṅarōpāla Ceṭṭy: "Idumakanṭi Gangi Redḍi Gāru the servant of (Hail) Bukkarāya Voḍayalu . . . gave . . . for the religious merit of his (Gangi Redḍi's) father Peddi Redḍi and his mother Cānasāni &c." It is not known how Fr. Heras got the idea that Bukkarāya Voḍayalu's father was a 'Redḍi chief' at any rate, he could not have been indebted to the text of the inscription which is quite clear on the point. Another writer attempts to identify Bukkarāya Voḍayalu of the inscription with Bukka I. "The fact of Bukka I's patronage to a Telugu poet or even of his having under him a Telugu governor—Idumakanṭi Gangi Redḍi Gāru in Śaka 1314 (Butterworth, Nellore Inscriptions ii, p. 643) does not necessarily mean that Bukka was of Telugu origin." (*Jr. Bom. Hist. Soc.* Vol. ii p. 117). The identification is wrong; for, in the first place, the date of the inscription is Śaka 1236, and not Śaka 1314. Secondly, Bukka I died about Śaka 1300; therefore, he could not be reigning in Śaka 1314, some fourteen years after his death. If the inscription did really belong to a subordinate of Bukka I, then it establishes that he was of Telugu origin, since, ruling as he did in Śaka 1236, in Nellore, he should have been a subordinate of the Kākatiya king, Pratāparudra II.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Vijayanagara. Harihara I, the eldest of Sangama's sons, was related to Kanya Nāyak who began to rule at Warrangal in 1344. He embraced Islam some years before that date, and was consequently appointed by Muhammad bin Tughlak as the governor of the kingdom of Kampila which he overthrew in 1327. He ruled his province at first from Kuñjarakōna, and subsequently from Vijayanagara. He reverted to Hinduism sometime before 1344, and stirring up a revolt against the Sultān, became independent.

### CHAPTER III.

## THE KĀKATĪYAS AND THE FOUNDERS OF VIJAYANAGARA

*Section 1:*—The connection of the founders of Vijayanagara with the Kākatīyas suggested in the previous chapter, is also shown though indirectly by the crest of the kings of Vijayanagara as well as some features of their administrative system.

The Crest.—It is well-known that '*varāha*' or the boar was the crest of the four dynasties that ruled over Vijayanagara. What was the source from which they obtained it? The boar crest was at first made use of by the Cālukyas of Bādāmi; and it was inherited from them by all the branches of the family, who adopted it, with a few modifications. The Cālukyas of Kalyāṇi who established a wide-spread empire in the Deccan made the boar crest the symbol of their imperial power. The feudatory families which recognised their overlordship were profoundly influenced by the manners of their court and methods of administration. All of them copied the ways of their sovereigns; they even modelled their *praśastis* on that of the royal family. The Kākatīyas seem to have gone a step further; they adopted also the royal crest.

After the fall of the Cālukyas, the three monarchies which stepped into their place fostered the old administrative institutions with a few changes here and there. But the old royal crest disappeared everywhere except in Telingāṇa. The Sēuṇas made use of the Garuḍa crest, and the Hoysalas, the tiger. The Kākatīyas alone had shown respect to the Cālukyan

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

boar. It is mentioned for the first time in the inscriptions of Prōla II. He is said to have marked the breast of his enemy, Guṇḍa of Mantrakūṭa "with the sign of a boar." \* The image of the Kākatīya boar is also found engraved on the seals of the copper-plates of Gaṇapati; † and it is also engraved at the top of some of the stone inscriptions of Pratāparudra II. ‡

The founders of Vijayanagara should, therefore, have borrowed their crest only from the Kākatīyas, for no other royal house made use of it at the time of the birth of the new kingdom. One peculiarity which is common to the Kākatīya and Vijayanagara crests establishes, in our view, the connection between them more firmly. On the seals attached to the inscriptions of Gaṇapati and Pratāparudra II, the figure of a dagger is engraved in front of the boar; the dagger is also carved on the Vijayanagara seals, but in a slightly different manner. Whereas the dagger in the Kākatīya seals is made to stand on its hilt, its position is reversed in the Vijayanagara seals, where it is made to stand on the point. Notwithstanding this small difference, it may be confidently asserted that the founders of Vijayanagara were indebted to the Kākatīyas for their crest.

*Section 2:—The Administrative Features:—*The founders of Vijayanagara seem to have modelled their administrative machinery to some extent on that of the Kākatīyas. (a) The administrative divisions that were in vogue in the Vijayanagara kingdom were either copied or evolved from those obtaining in the dominions of the Kākatīyas. The village served as the foundation

\* *IA.* x p 17.

† *E.I.* xviii. See the plate opposite to p. 351.

‡ It is engraved on the top of an inscription at Nandalūr by the side of the eastern *gōpura* of the Cokkanāthaswāmī temple.



## VIJAYANAGARA

on which the whole fabric rested. A few villages were grouped together to form what was known as *sthala*. A few *sthalas* constituted a *nāḍu*; a few *nāḍus* formed a *sīma*; and a few *sīmas* became a *rājya*. This system of grouping the divisions of administration was not entirely created by Harihara I or his successors. What they had done was only to bring the scattered elements which they found existing under a system. The *sthala* and the *rājya* \* are occasionally met with in the Hoysala and the Sēuṇa inscriptions; but they do not seem to connote artificial sub-divisions of territory created for the sake of administrative convenience. There is reason to believe that the Kākatiya monarchs, especially Rudrāmbā and Pratāparudra, made a conscious effort to overhaul the administrative machinery of their kingdom. An examination of the lithic records of their time reveals the existence of administrative divisions that bear a close kinship to those obtaining under Vijayanagara. The *sthala* may be taken up for consideration at first:—

Reference.			Date.	Name of the <i>sthala</i> .
NDI.	O. 139	..	1218-19	Nellore.
"	P. 37	...	"	Paḍiyāla.
Telingāṇa Inscriptions,				
Kākatiya. No. 34			1267	Pānuganti.
NDI.	D. 1	...	1272-73	Pōliganḍa.
"	D. 72	..	1272-73	Addanki.
"	D. 101	...	1273-74	{ Arulūru.
				{ Peṇḍlūru.

\* The names of the *rājyas* of Nidugal, Kundāṇi and Sētu are met with in the inscriptions of Ballāḷa III. These were independent kingdoms which he inherited or conquered. After their acquisition by Ballāḷa III, in spite of the fact that they had a common ruler, they were still spoken of as *rājyas*, owing probably to the force of habit. They were in no sense artificial units of territory created for administrative purposes.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Reference.	Date.	Name of the <i>sthala</i> .
MER. 285 of 1893 SII. IV No. 1152. ...	1278	( ? )
NDI. O. 53 ..	1293-4	Ravinūtala.
„ O. 129 ..	1293-4	Ravinūtala.
MER. 565 of 1909 ...	1299	{ Gurimadala,
„ A. 10 of 1918. 19.	1303	{ Pingala.
NDI. O. 54 ...	1306	Nandyāla.
MER. 715 of 1921 ...	1317	Cadalavāḍa.
NDI. Kr. 28 ..	1328-29	Koṇḍūri.
		Pūṅgināṭi.

The artificial character of the *sthalas* is brought out clearly by two facts : (a) Each *sthala* was a group consisting of a few villages. O. 101 refers to 8 villages included in the *sthalas* of Aralūru and Peṇḍlūru. MER. 715 of 1921 alludes to 18 villages of Koṇḍūri *sthala*. (b) Each *sthala* was an artificial division created to suit administrative convenience. It was placed in charge of an officer sometimes called a *sādhvaka*. D. 72 mentions the *sādhvaka* of the *sthala* of Addanki. O. 139 refers to the ruler of the Nellore *sthala*. The Telingāṇa inscription (Kākatīya No. 34) refers to the ruler of the Pānuganṭi *sthala*.

In some parts of the kingdom, in the place of the *sthala*, we meet with the *kampana* :—

Reference.	Date.	Name of <i>kampana</i> .
NDI. U. 48 ..	1252-3	Cilukapāḍu.
„ D. 25 ..	1254-5	Amavakalamāri.
„ D. 28 ..	1254-5	Amavankalamāri.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Over the *sthala* and the *kampana* was the *nāḍu* :—

Reference.	Date.	Name of the <i>nāḍu</i> .
NDI. O. 139 ..	1218-19	Pāka.
MER. 196 of 1905 ..	1260	{ Kamma.
„ 333 of 1915 ...	1277	{ Pūngi.
„ 406 of 1911 ...	1287	{ Anumakoṇḍa.
NDI. O. 129 ..	1293-94	{ Pottapi.
O. 53 ...	1293-94	{ Mulki
Kr. 1 ...	1315-16	{ Paruva.
Kr. 23 ...	„	Kamma.
MER. 243 of 1897 ...	...	do.
		Pūngi.
		do.
		Pāka.

The next sub-division, *sīma* appears but rarely in the Kākatīya inscriptions. Mulkināḍu *sīma* and its sub-division Mukkanṭi *nāḍu* are referred to in an inscription of Cennūr in the Cudappah district dated A. D. 1314 \* and Kandukūr *sīma* is mentioned in the last of Pratāparudra's inscriptions which is dated 1329-30. † The earliest record of Vēmaya Redḍi dated 1335 also refers to Ammanavabrōli *sīma*. ‡ Therefore, it is certain that '*sīma*' was just coming into use during the latter half of Pratāparudra II's reign.

No administrative division higher than *sīma*, seems to have been known to the Kākatīyas; but Kr. 28 seems to suggest that a higher administrative district was in fact in existence: it mentions the village of 'Arumuriguḷḷa included in the *sthala* of Pūngināḍu

\* *LR.* viii pp. 85-86.

† *NDI.* ii Kr. 28; Sewell - *Historical Inscriptions* p. 183.

‡ *MAR.* 1920. Part i p. 11.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

belonging to Udayagiri in our kingdom,' and speaks of 'the villages of the Kandukūri *sīma*.' It is evident that the highest district was *durga*; and *sīma*, *nādu* and *sthala* came after it. This is not improbable; for the Redḍi inscription already mentioned brings to our notice a similar organisation; it refers to the village of Rāmā-tīrtham in the Ammanavabrōli *sīma*, in the Srisaila *bhūmi*.\* The internal organisation of the Kākatiya kingdom is thus seen to be similar to that of Vijayanagara. This similarity could not have been the result of accidental development; for the same kind of organisation was also obtaining in the kingdom of Koṇḍavīḍu, which was established by one of the officers of Pratāparudra II, in a part of the Kākatiya dominions. The existence of the same administrative divisions arranged more or less in a similar fashion points to some intimate connection between the kingdoms of Warrangal and Vijayanagara which has not yet been recognised. Probably the founders of Vijayanagara, like Prōlaya Vēma Redḍi, were also in the service of the Kākatiyas.

One interesting point should be noticed in this connection. *Sthala* and *rājya*, as pointed out already, are occasionally met with in the Hoysala, the Sēuṇa and the Cālukya inscriptions; but the term *sīma* is conspicuous by its absence. It makes its appearance for the first time during the last days of the Kākatiyas, and came into universal use under the Redḍis and the Rāyas of Vijayanagara. As it was unknown outside the Telugu country in the pre-Vijayanagara days, its presence in the inscriptions of the Canarese districts during the time of the Rāyas shows that it was introduced by them when they established their mastery

\* MAR. 1920 Part i. p. 11.

## VIJAYANAGARA

over the Karṇāṭa country. *Sīma*, therefore, indicates that the organisation of administrative divisions of which it was a part originally came into vogue on the east coast, and it gradually spread westwards with the expansion of the kingdom of Vijayanagara.

*Section 3 :—(b) The Nāyakara System:—*The word *nāyakara* or *nāyankara* is familiar to all students of Vijayanagara institutions. It was the name given to the tenure under which the *nāyakas* or the *amara-nāyakas*, as they were sometimes called, held land of the Rāyas. The features of this tenure are made familiar to us by Nuniz who seems to have studied it with some care.

“All the land belongs to the king, and from his hand the captains hold it.” \* “These nobles are like renters who hold all the land from the king.” “They are obliged to maintain six lakhs of soldiers, that is six hundred thousand men and twenty six thousand horses.” “They are obliged to maintain” several elephants. In addition to these, “they also pay to him every year sixty lakhs of rents as royal dues.” †

The Rāya distributed land among his *nāyakas* so that they might maintain troops for his service. They had to provide him with foot soldiers, horses, and elephants; moreover, they were obliged to pay a tax on their holdings. If they failed to fulfil any one of these conditions, they were severely dealt with, and their estates were confiscated by the government. ‡

This method of distributing land among the *nāyakas* was in practice since the early days of the

\* Sewell : *FE*. p. 379.

† *ibid.* p. 373.

‡ *ibid.* p. 389.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

First Dynasty. An inscription dated 1339 mentions a certain Poddilapalli Singama Nāyaka who held the village of Dhēnuvakonḍa as his *nāyakara*. \* According to another dated 1352, the son of the *Mahāsāvantā-dhipati* Balavankada Anki Nāyaka was holding Añjadu-*nāḍu* as his *nāyakara*. † Another dated 1392 refers probably to the *nāyakara* of Tirumalanātha, the grandson of Teppada Nāgaṇṇa. ‡ Another dated 1412 alludes to Sōmagandanahalli of Hirasu *nāḍu* 'belonging to the office of *nāyaka*' of Hiriya Mudiya Nāyaka. § Another dated 1418 refers to Hammīra *nāḍu* 'belonging to the office of *nāyaka*' of Jāka Mudde Nāyaka. ¶

The *Nāyakara* System has been hitherto regarded as an institution peculiar to the kingdom of Vijayanagara. No trace of *nāyakara* can be discovered in the numerous records of the Hoysalas, the Sēuṇas and the Cālukyas. A study of the inscriptions of the Kākatīyas brings to light the source from which the Rāyas of Vijayanagara got this system of land tenure. It is stated in an inscription of 1279 that Rudrāmbā granted some place (name effaced) as *nāyankara* to Bolli Nāyaka who was her body-guard. || According to a Gaṇapavaram epigraph dated 1292, Pratāpakumāra Rudradēva Mahārāja granted some place as his *nāyankara* to *Mahāpradhāni* Gangidēva. \*\* Another

\* *NDI*. ii. O. 35.

† *EC*. ix. Dv. 29. ತಮ್ಮ ನಾಯ್ಕರಿಗೆ ಸಲುವೆ.

‡ *EC*. x. Bg. 15. ತಮಗೆ ಸಲುವೆ.

§ *EC*. ix An. 44. "ತಮ್ಮ ನಾಯಕ ತನಗೆಸಲುವೆ."

¶ *EC*. ix An. 4. "ತಮ್ಮ ನಾಯಕ ತನಗೆಸಲುವೆ."

|| *SIH*. Vol. iv. 705 (*AR*. 254 of 1892).

\*\* *Telingūṇa Inscriptions* : Kākatīya 43.

## VIJAYANAGARA

from Mēllaceruvu dated 1311 mentions the *nāyankara* which Pratāparudradēva Mahārāja granted to a certain Cāmi Yerrāpreggeḍa. \* Another inscription of the same date coming from Dāmagallu in the Kurnool district mentions two villages which Pratāparudra granted to a certain Viḍemu Kommarāju as his *nāyakara*. † A Gaṇapēśvaram grant of 1313 alludes to ‘Velanāṭi *nāyaka-sthala vṛtti*’ which the Kākatiya king gave to his *angarakṣas* Pōlaya Nāyaḍu and Kāli Nāyaḍu. ‡ Lastly, a Penumalli epigraph of 1314 records the grant of twenty-two villages which Pratāparudradēva Mahārāja made to his servant Erreya, ‘the gate-keeper of the royal palace,’ for his *nāyankara*. §

The instances mentioned above make it clear that *nāyankara* was an institution which was in existence during the time of the last two Kākatiya rulers. In fact, tradition attributes the introduction of this system to Pratāparudra II. According to the *Pratāpacaritra*, Pratāparudra entrusted the defence of his capital to 77 Velama *nāyakas*, and having divided his kingdom into seventy-seven districts, he distributed them ¶ among the *nāyakas*, so that they might efficiently perform their task. This tradition appears to be based on fact; for the Kaluvacēru grant of Anitalli dated 1423 informs us that Kāpaya Nāyaka, who, subsequent to the death of Pratāparudra, having expelled Muhammadans, became the king of Telingāṇa was served by seventy-five *nāyakas*. || The real author of the reform was probably the queen Rudrāmbā herself. Tradition might have wrongly attributed its origin to

\* *ibid.* 50.

† *LR.* xv. p. 287.

‡ *SII.* Vol. iv 952 (*AR.* 135 of 1893).

§ *MER.* 131 of 1917.

¶ *Pratāpacaritra ASPP.* vii. p. 287-8.

|| *ASPP.* ii. p. 107.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

her grandson under whom the *Nāyakara* System came into force.

Whatever might be the manner in which the *Nāyankara* System had arisen, there is no doubt that it came into practice for the first time during the reigns of the last two Kākatīya monarchs. Since the system was unknown in every part of South India and Deccan except in Telingāṇa, the Rāyas of Vijayanagara, must have inherited it from the rulers of that country.



## CHAPTER IV

### THE EARLY VIJAYANAGARA KINGS AND THE TELUGU COUNTRY

*Section 1:*—The foregoing study makes it abundantly clear that the founders of the Vijayanagara kingdom came from the Telugu country included in the erstwhile Kākatiya kingdom. But an objection is urged against the ‘Telugu origin’, on the ground that both Bukka I and Harihara II are said to have defeated the Āndhras and the Kaṭiṅgas. Since no victory over the Āndhras is mentioned in the inscriptions of Harihara I, it has been suggested that after the death of Harihara, ‘the Āndhra country apparently rebelled against Bukka I.’ This was the first of a series of rebellions which did not terminate before 1401. “These rebellions of the Telugu country against early Vijayanagara rulers prove that the latter were not acknowledged by the Telugus, a thing which can hardly be believed, if the family of Sangama is supposed to be a Telugu family.” \*

To meet the objection in a satisfactory manner, it is necessary to discuss the history of the Telugu country after the fall of Warrangal in 1323. Barnī states that the kingdom of Tilang was annexed to the empire of Delhi. “The name of Arangal,” he says, “was changed into Sultānpūr, and all the country of Tilang was conquered.” Pratāparudra II was taken

\* Heras. *The Beginnings* - pp. 118-121. Fr. Heras interprets literally the conventional verses which appear in most of the inscriptions describing the mythical conquests of the donors. This method of interpretation, if followed logically, would lead to absurd conclusions. Scholars who are not familiar with the hyperbolic descriptions indulged in by the authors of the *prastāvis* should be cautious, if they want to avoid mistakes, in attempting to interpret them.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

prisoner, and despatched to Delhi under the charge of Malik Bedar who had been created Kadar Khān, and Khawāja Hāji, *naib of arizi mamālik*; \* but according to Shams-i-Siraj Afif, Pratāparudra, 'the *rāja* of Telingāṇa' 'died on the road' to Delhi. † It would seem, therefore, that the Telugu country was subjugated, and the last of the Kākatīyas died, while being marched to Delhi as a prisoner in 1323. As a matter of fact, however, Pratāparudra seems to have lived probably until 1330; ‡ and the kingdom of the Kākatīyas not only did not perish with the fall of Warrangal, but survived a few years longer, when it appears to have succumbed to the forces of disintegration which usually attacked Indian kingdoms after some great disaster.

The political condition of the Telugu country after the fall of the Kākatīyas is described in an inscription dated 1423 A. D., i.e., exactly a century after the capture of Warrangal by the Mussalmans. Though the information, contained in the record should be considered tradition, its correctness is vouchsafed by contemporary documents. "After Pratāparudra (II) died in freedom, his kingdom was occupied by the Mussalmans. Then Prōlaya Nāyaka rescued the earth from the Muhammadans, just as Varāha rescued it from the waters of the ocean. When Prōlaya became the guest of the *śwarga* (i.e., died), Kāpaya Nāyaka, whose valour resembled that of the Sun, assumed control over his kingdom by the command of Viśvēśvara. Then king Kāpaya whose lotus feet were served by seventy-five *nāyakas* protected the earth by the mercy of Viśvēśvara. King Kāpaya not only restored to Brāhmaṇs, the *agrahāras* which were seized by the Muhammadans, but granted them several afresh. When

\* *ED.* iii. p. 233.

† *ibid.* p. 337.

‡ *NDI.* ii. Kr. 28.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Kāpaya went to heaven to serve the feet of Viśvēśvara whom he had already served in various ways on earth, the *nāyakas* retired to their respective places where they began to rule independently.” \*

The first point that deserves attention in the above passage is the condition of Pratāparudra at the time of his death. It is said that he died ‘in freedom’, although the evidence of the Muhammadan historians would have us believe that the event took place while he was in captivity. Surprising as the statement is, it does not seem to be altogether void of truth. According to an inscription of Santamaḡalūru, Pratāparudra was ruling in 1326. † Another inscription dated 1330 registers the grant of land to the temple of Bhramarāmēśvara of Ārumūrugulla by the king himself. ‡ These inscriptions make it clear that Pratāparudra was not only alive after 1323, but was ruling his kingdom. How is it possible to reconcile this inference with the explicit statement of Shams-i-Sirāj Afif that Pratāparudra died in captivity on his way to Delhi? There seems to be but one way out of the difficulty. If it be supposed that an attempt was made by the subjects of the captive king to liberate him from the custody of the officers to whom his safe conduct was entrusted, and that this attempt resulted in a promiscuous fight, during the course of which the prisoner had disappeared, the officers might assume that he died in the fight, and report accordingly to the Sultān. And the historian, Sirāj Afif who obtained his information from the court, might have incorporated it in his work believing that it was accurate. It is not improbable that what actually had taken place was similar to what has been

† *MER.* 308 of 1915.

‡ *NDI.* ii. Kr. 28.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

suggested. According to an old tradition, Pratāparudra who was imprisoned by the Mussalmans, was subsequently released. \* Singama of the Rēcarla family, one of the officers of Pratāparudra bore the title, *rāyabandīvimōcaka* or the liberator of the king from captivity. † Since this title is mentioned in the inscriptions of the Rēcarla family as early as 1369 it is not unlikely that Singama must have performed some action to deserve it. ‡ As Pratāparudra was made captive only once, it is probable that Singama should have earned the title, by securing his release on the occasion.

Of the successors of Pratāparudra mentioned in the inscription of 1423, not much is known. No doubt the names of Prōlaya and Kāpaya are mentioned in a few epigraphs of the time; § but nothing of importance is recorded about their doings. The period of their rule appears to have been very short, as several independent kingdoms came into being by 1335, or a little later. The most important of them were the kingdoms of (1) Warrangal, (2) Rācakoṇḍa, (3) Koṇḍaviḍu, and (4) Kōrukoṇḍa. As all these states excepting the last came into intimate contact with the kingdom of Vijayanagara, a brief account of each of them may not be out of place.

*Section 2:—* (1) Warrangal. — Warrangal, and together with it, the province of Telingāṇa properly so called remained in the hands of the Mussalmans until 1344. Sultān Muhammad who visited the place in 1336 made fresh arrangements for the government of the province. He divided Telingāṇa into two districts and appointed separate officers to govern

\* cf. *ASPP*. iii pp. 60-61.

† *VV. Mac. Mss.* 14-4-17

‡ *VVC. App.* 4. p. 24.

§ *SII.* iv. 950, *The Sujāta* i. 2.

## VIJAYANAGARA

them. According to the new arrangement, Nusrat Khān became the ruler of the western district with his capital at Bīdar; and Malik Makbūl or Kābūl took charge of the eastern district, having his headquarters at Warrangal. Sultān Muhammad seems to have shown much wisdom in the choice of the new governors, especially the latter. Malik Makbūl was an Āndhra by birth, and he was known as Kattu before he became a follower of the Prophet. It is said that he was 'a man of high position in his tribe, and he had attracted the favour of the *rāi* of that country.' He was one of those who were taken prisoners to Delhi after the capture of Warrangal. When he reached the metropolis, he presented himself to the Sultān, 'and made his profession of the Muhammadan faith. . . . The Sultān gave him the name of Makbūl' on conversion, and perceiving 'in him many marks of sagacity and intelligence made him deputy-*Wazir* of Delhi.' † His appointment as the governor of Warrangal was probably due to the Sultān's belief that Malik Makbūl who was a son of the soil would be able to exercise the imperial authority in the conquered province more successfully than a complete stranger. The hopes of the Sultān were not fulfilled; for Makbūl had to face the strong opposition of the Hindu chiefs. One of them whom the Muhammadan historians variously call, Kanya Nāyak, Kanya Pāik, Kabā Nāyand and Kṛṣṇa Nāyak 'gathered strength in the country,' and stirring up a revolt, forced Makbūl, the *naib wazier* to flee to Delhi in or about 1344. ‡

Who was this Kanya Nāyak? § According to Ferishta who refers to him as Kṛṣṇa Nāyak, he was a

\* *ED.* iii. p. 243

† *ibid.* pp. 367-8.

‡ *ibid.* p. 245.

§ App. C. Note on Kanya Nāyak.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

son of Pratāparudra and headed a successful rebellion against the Sultān, and having expelled the governor from Telingāṇa, as noticed already, he established himself at Warrangal. Later on he aided Zafar Khān to overthrow the Sultān's authority at Dēvagiri; but when Zafar became the king of Gulburga under the name of Alā-ud-Din Hasan Gangu Bahmani, the old friendship was forgotten, and Kṛṣṇa Nāyak had to defend himself against Alā-ud-Din's invasions.\* Notwithstanding the surrender of some territory to Alā-ud-Din, Kṛṣṇa Nāyak was able to hold his own against the Mussalmans. Therefore, Kṛṣṇa Nāyak played an important part in the history of Telingāṇa about the middle of the fourteenth century. In fact, he re-established the Hindu independence in the country, and maintained it successfully for nearly thirty years in spite of the persistent attacks of the Mussalmans.

Kanya or Kṛṣṇa Nāyak could not have been the king of the Telingās whom Bukka I and Harihara II vanquished. In the first place, Kanya was a relation of their family. Secondly, they would not have been so unwise as to invite the hostility of the king of Telingāṇa who, in virtue of his position in the flank of the Bahmani kingdom, could render to them valuable services, by thwarting Muslim designs upon their territories. As a matter of fact, there seems to have existed some sort of understanding between the royal houses of Warrangal and Vijayanagara. There is reason to believe that the rebellions of Warrangal and Kambhila (the later Vijayanagara) against the Sultān of Delhi were interconnected. The friendship which sprang up at this time was kept up, and whenever the Muham-madans became aggressive, the kings of Warrangal and

\* Brigg's *Ferishta*. ii. p. 293.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Vijayanagara combined their forces to check them. Soon after the accession of Muhammad Shah Bahmani I, the Hindu bankers of his kingdom, instigated by the kings of Warrangal and Vijayanagara, melted down the gold coins which he had recently struck. This act so enraged Muhammad Shah that he put to death several of the offenders. Sometime after this, 'the *rājas* of Beejanuggur and Tulingāṇa demanded restitution of the territories wrested from them,' by Alā-ud-Din Hasan Gangu. Muhammad Shah remained silent until he felt strong, and then despatched ambassadors to both the Hindu capitals to demand tribute. "The *rāja* of Tulingāṇa upon this deputed his son Vināyak Dēv with an army to recover Kaulās, while the *rāja* of Beejanuggur sent a considerable force to co-operate." \* These events which took place before 1362, show that at the time friendly relations obtained between Warrangal and Vijayanagara, and no war took place between them until then.

Kanya Nāyak suffered heavily in his war with Muhammad Shah. He sustained defeats in several engagements, and had to surrender the district of Gōlkoṇḍa in addition to large sums of money paid as war indemnity and tribute. † His troubles, however, were not at an end; for, the Velamas of Rācakōṇḍa who seem to have entered into an alliance with the Muhammadans most unpatriotically invaded his kingdom at the same time. His affairs seem to have reached a crisis. He was completely exhausted owing to his war with the Mussalmans. His friend, the king of Vijayanagara was not in a position to send him assistance on account of the invasion of his kingdom by the Bahmani Sultān. Therefore, he could offer little

\* Briggs's *Ferishta*. ii. p. 301.

† *ibid.* ii. pp. 303-7.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

or no resistance to the invaders. Anapōta, the chief of Rācakonḍa marched into his kingdom, and captured Warrangal, Bhuvanagiri, and Singapura sometime before 1369. \* In a battle that was fought at Bhīmavaram he was killed by Māda, the brother of Anapōta. †

*Section 3:—* (2) Rācakonḍa :— The Velamas of the Rēcarla family who were in the service of the Kākatīya kings for generations were in possession of the mountainous tract in the Nalgonḍa district of the present Hyderabad state. Their capital Rācakonḍa from which the kingdom later derived its name was surrounded by a ring of hills which made its position very nearly impregnable. The exact extent of the territory which was under their control is not yet ascertained. The first historical person of the family is Prasāditya who was a contemporary of Gaṇapati and his daughter Rudrāmbā. ‡ His sons Venna and Sabbi distinguished themselves as great warriors during the reigns of Rudrāmbā, and her successor, Pratāparudra. § Yaṛṛa Dācha, the son of Venna, served in Pratāparudra's campaigns against the Pāṇdyas. ¶ His eldest son Singama appears to have fought with the Muhammadans, and secured the liberty of Pratāparudra whom they were carrying away as a prisoner to Delhi. Singama seems to have asserted his independence about 1335. Then began a period of bloody feuds and petty warfare among the various nobles of the country; and they went on unchecked for several decades owing to the uninterrupted progress of anarchy. Singama who seems to have been an

\* VVC. App. 4 .p. 24.

† VV. Mac. Mss : 14-4-17. భీమవరముకాడ కాపానేన్ని జంపి ఖడ్గనారాయణ గాయగోవార హిందూరాయసురత్రాణ విరుదురు . . . తెచ్చినావు”

‡ VVC. pp. 11-12.

§ *ibid.* pp 15-16.

¶ *ibid.* pp. 22-23.



## VIJAYANAGARA

aggressive restless sort of person was assassinated by the Kṣatriyas at the fort of Jallipalli which he was besieging ; \* and he was succeeded by Anapōta, his eldest son. The date of Anapōta's accession to the throne is not known. According to one writer the event took place in 1344. † This date should be considered too early ; for Singama, his father is said to have defeated king Kāpaya whose earliest inscription is dated in 1346. ‡ Therefore Anapōta's accession must have taken place a little later.

Anapōta adopted the aggressive policy of his father. He is said to have subdued several forts, and extended the boundaries of his principality. Very soon he came into conflict with two states, Warrangal in the north-east and Koṇḍavīḍu in the south. Although Māda the brother of Anapōta is said to have defeated the Redḍis of Koṇḍavīḍu at Dannālakōṭa, he does not seem to have secured any material advantage. § However, his war with Kanya Nāyak of Warrangal was more successful. Anapōta was probably in league with the Bahmani Sultān. He seems to have attacked Kanya while he was engaged in a war with Muhammad Shah Bahmani I, and succeeded sometime before 1369 in capturing Warrangal, Bhuvanagiri, and other places. ¶ It was probably on this occasion that Kanya Nāyak met his death while fighting with Māda, as already mentioned. || Therefore, Anapōta's dominions were considerably extended, as a consequence of this war.

It is said that Anapōta's reign came to an end in 1380 ; but he seems to have ruled for some more years ;

\* *VVC*. p. 31.

† *SI*. iv. 950.

‡ *ibid* App. 4.

† Vīrabhadra Row : *HA*. iii. p. 20.

§ *VVC*. p. 51.

|| *VV*. Mac, Mss. 14-4-17

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

for according to the history of the Velugōṭi family, he inflicted a defeat on the armies of the king of Vijayanagara. \* Now this event could have taken place only in 1384, when the Vijayanagara king invaded Telingāṇa for the first time. An epigraph belonging to the reign of Harihara II of Vijayanagara dated in that year states that when Bukka II went with the army 'to the Orugal country, the Turukas came and attacked him at Kottakoṇḍa.' † From the association of the Muhammadan attack on Kottakoṇḍa with the despatch of the expedition to Warrangal, it may appear that Warrangal belonged to the Muhammadans; but Warrangal and the surrounding country was not conquered by the Bahmani Sultāns until 1424. ‡ It should have been still in the possession of the Velamas who conquered it about 1369. If Anapōta fought with the armies of Vijayanagara, he could have done so only after 1384. Therefore, his death should have taken place sometime later. The object of the expedition was probably to punish Anapōta for the conquest of the territories of Kanya Nāyak, an ally of the Rāya of Vijayanagara. Since the Muhammadans attempted to prevent the army from reaching Warrangal, it is reasonable to believe that there existed at the time some sort of alliance between the Rācakōṇḍa chiefs and the Sultāns of Gulburga. Nevertheless, Bukka seems to have won a victory over the Velama chiefs; for Lakṣmaṇācārya, the

\* “చరిత చట్టికర కరవాల హరికిని గల్గెట నేనలు గళవలిండు.” VVC. p. 40.

† E.C. XII. Ck. 15. This place is in the N.W. of Warrangal. (Sewell: *Historical Inscriptions* p. 203).

‡ Ferishta II. p. 406. Sewell is of opinion that this event took place in 1364, 'when the Bahmani forces finally destroyed the Kākatīya kingdom of Warrangal.' *Historical Inscriptions* p. 203. But this opinion is contradicted by Ferishta and the inscriptions

## VIJAYANAGARA

*prāṇācārya* of Bukka states in his *Vaidyarājavallabha* that his patron 'conquered the Āndhra kings.' \*

The kingdom of Rācakonḍa was divided into two halves during the reign of Anapōta. One half with the capital Rācakonḍa was directly under Anapōta's rule; and another with the important fort of Dēvarakonḍa was governed by Māda, his younger brother. † Anapōta was succeeded at Rācakonḍa by his son Singama II who became famous as an author and patron of men of letters. ‡ Māda was succeeded by his son Pedda Vēdagiri. § It was during the time of this prince that the Vijayanagara army invaded Telingāṇa for the second time. The expedition was commanded by one of Harihara's capable officers called Guṇḍa or Guṇḍa Daṇḍanātha. It is stated in an epigraph of Yaṛraguḍi-dinne in the Kurnool district dated 1370 A. D. that Guṇḍa was the son of a certain Salakaladēva, and that he was the lord of Alampura. ¶ According to another inscription in the Kēśavaswāmi temple at Bēlūr, Guṇḍa conquered Āndhra in addition to several other countries enumerated therein. || In his Āndhra campaigns, he seems to have been greatly helped by a certain Gonka Raḍḍi Nāyaka; and in recognition of his services Guṇḍa secured for Gonka the governorship of Mullanāḍu in Coorg. \*\* Although Guṇḍa claims victory over the Āndhras, Pedda Vēdagiri seems to have defeated and driven him back. The date of this expedition is not ascertained yet. As the inscription of Gonka Raḍḍi is dated in 1390, Guṇḍa's expedition against the Āndhras may be assigned to an earlier date.

\* MAR. 1919 p. 53.

† VVC. p. 33.

‡ *ibid.* p. 59.

§ *ibid* p. 51 ff.

¶ LR. 40 p. 209.

|| EC. v. Bl. 3.

\*\* *ibid.* i. Cg 39.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

The hostility between the rulers of Vijayanagara and Rācakonḍa continued for another quarter of a century or more until Dēvarāya I by following a policy of conciliation won the permanent friendship of the Velamas. The history of the relations between Rācakonḍa and Vijayanagara subsequent to the death of Harihara II does not concern us here as they fall outside the period of our enquiry.

*Section 4:—*(3) Koṇḍavīḍu: Prōlaya Vēma, the founder of the Redḍi kingdom of Koṇḍavīḍu was an officer under Pratāparudra II. On the death of his master, he attempted to seize the Telugu country south of the Kṛṣṇa; but was only partly successful, as he was able to establish his authority over a limited area only, extending from the river Kṛṣṇa to Kandukūr in the north of the Nellore district and from the Bay of Bengal to the Śrīśaila mountain in the Kurnool district. Large portions of Nellore, Kurnool, Anantapūr, and Bellāry districts and the whole of Cuddapah over which Pratāparudra ruled appear to have slipped out of his hands, on account of circumstances which have not yet come under our purview. If after the death of Pratāparudra anarchy were prevailing here, as in the other parts of the kingdom, Prōlaya Vēma would not have found it difficult to subjugate this region also. His failure to bring under his sway the whole of the southern Telugu country, especially Nellore which was the birth-place of his family, \* points to the existence of some obstacle which he could not overcome. Some

\* The following passage of Śrīnātha describes the quarter in which the Redḍis of Koṇḍavīḍu originally rose to prominence.

“చతుర్థకులమూలి మండనంబై కీర్తివిహార నుంటాపథంబైన పంటమహాన్వయంబు  
పాకనాటిదేశంబున భద్రపీఠంబు నధివసించి సింహవిక్రమనగర దువ్వూరు గండ  
పరాధిపట్టణంబులు నిజనివాసంబులుగా భూలతాదస్టైస్టైదశకద్వీపాంకరాకులగు

## VIJAYANAGARA

ten years later, this area was included in the dominions of the *Rāyas* of Vijayanagara. It is not unreasonable to suppose that they were in possession of it from the time of Pratāparudra. This, however, is a mere suggestion, and it may be taken for what it is worth.

Whatever be the causes which prevented Prōlaya Vēma from imposing his yoke over the whole of the southern Telugu country, he managed to hold what he seized until 1350. According to one writer, he declared his independence at Vinukonda about 1328. \* As he pushed his conquests eastwards, he appears to have found it to be unsuitable as his capital; therefore, he shifted the head-quarters of his government to Addanki, at present a village in the Ongōle tālūka of the Gunṭūr district.

Prōlaya Vēma could not have been very friendly with the *Rāyas* of Vijayanagara. He wanted to acquire as much territory as he could conquer in the southern Telugu country; and the *Rāyas* seem to have felt an irresistible attraction towards the Kṛṣṇa. Although no outbreak of war between the two states is recorded, Prōlaya Vēma seems to have sustained some loss of territory. The district of Vinukonda belonged, as already noticed, to him from the day on which he laid the foundations of his new kingdom; but it passed into the hands of Bukka I sometime before 1352. † This transference of territory could not have been effected by peaceful means.

భూపాలగ్రామణులం ద్రిలింగ భూమండలాఖండవరను బ్రోలయ వేమాన్న  
పోతాన్నవేమ కుమార నిశీకర్తాచులం బూజ్యసామ్రాజ్యకీతస్థులం గాంచె.”

*Bhīmāśvaramaṇaṇam* 1: 31.

\* Virśiālingam Pantulu : *The Lives of Poets* p. 66., (1911 Edition).

† *VR.* iii. Kl. 56, 58.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Prōlaya Vēma was succeeded by his eldest son, Anapōta. He ruled for a period of twelve years from 1350 to 1362. His reign was on the whole prosperous, notwithstanding his frequent wars with the Velamas of Rācakonḍa. For some reason, unknown at present, he was obliged to change the head-quarters of his government. The capital of the kingdom was at first Addanki in the Ongōle tālūka of the Gunṭūr district. Anapōta abandoned this city, and repaired to the wild hilly tract in the north-east of Palnāḍ, where he built a fort on the top of a rock. \* This was the famous fort of Koṇḍaviḍu which was destined to play an important part in the history of the east-coast during the next two or three centuries. The change of the capital was probably due to the ever-increasing pressure of the governors of Udayagiri upon his southern frontier. Anapōta died in 1362 and was succeeded by his younger brother Anavēma. During his reign, there appears to have been some trouble in the northern districts of the kingdom. The country between the rivers Kṛṣṇa and Gōḍāvari was included in the Reḍḍi kingdom since the days of his father; there seems to have been a rebellion in this region; for according to one of his inscriptions at Śrīśailam, Anavēma destroyed Rājamahēndrapura, Niravadyapura and other *sthala-durgas*. Having ruled for a period of nineteen years, Anavēma died in A. D. 1381, and was succeeded by his nephew Kumāragiri. The decline of the Reḍḍi kingdom began with the accession of Kumāragiri. He was a lover of ease and pleasure. In spite of the efforts of Kāṭaya-Vēma, his brother-in-law and minister, he

\* *Elliot Collection* - p 270, *Prabhākara Śāstri - Śṛṅgāra Śrinātham*, p. 52.

*Taṣṭṇanapōta nṛpatiḥ paṭuḥ pālana karmāṇi  
Apālāyat tarya putraḥ tamdamitēndhra vasundharām ||  
Koṇḍaviḍum rājadhānīm savicitṛtām akalpayat  
Dṛṣṭvā tvaṣṭṛpi vaicitṛyaṁ abhūdyasyūḥ savismayaḥ ||*

## VIJAYANAGARA

lost a good deal of territory within four or five years of his accession. Harihara II conquered the regions surrounding Śrīśailam and Tripurāntakam before 1386; and his son Dēvarāya who became the governor of Udayagiri about 1380, captured the old Reḍḍi capital, and annexed the territory along the east-coast extending as far as Mōṭupalli before A. D. 1390. \* As a consequence of these aggressions, Kumāragiri Reḍḍi lost nearly one third of his dominions; but he managed to keep his authority over the rest until 1403 A. D., when he seems to have died.

The internal affairs of the kingdom of Vijayanagara soon offered an opportunity for the ruler of Koṇḍavīḍu to recover what he had lost. During the last years of Harihara II, there seems to have been much uncertainty about the succession to the throne. Harihara II had several sons whom he employed as the governors of provinces. Three of them, princes Dēvarāya, Immaḍi Bukka, and Virūpaṇṇa rose to prominence, and each of them entertained hopes of ascending the throne. Dēvarāya or Prauḍha Dēvarāya, as he is sometimes called, was the crown prince and he was the governor of the important fortress of Udayagiri from 1382 onwards. Immaḍi Bukka was a famous warrior, and he was governing the province of Mulbāgal about 1391. Virūpaṇṇa was the governor of the Tamil country from 1380 onwards and he succeeded to the power and influence of Kampaṇa II.

\* The last Reḍḍi inscriptions at Tripurāntakam and Śrīśailam are dated in A. D. 1356, and 1377 respectively. (*MER.* 185 of 1905, 20 of 1915). The earliest of the Vijayanagara inscriptions at Tripurāntakam is dated in 1386 (*MER.* 257 of 1905), and although the earliest Vijayanagara record at Śrīśailam is dated in A. D. 1393 (*MER.* 49 of 1915), it would have been impossible for the Reḍḍis to maintain their authority here after they lost their hold on Tripurāntakam. Dēvarāya's conquest of Addanki is indicated in one of his copper-plate grants; (*NDI.* 1. Cp. 1); and his control over the east-coast as far as Mōṭupalli is shown by the charter which he granted to the merchants of that sea-port town. (*LR.* 42. pp. 422-23).

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

According to an old record, Harihara II seems to have fallen ill sometime before 1404. \* On hearing the news of his illness, all his three sons mentioned above, hastened to Vijayanagara, so that they might watch their respective interests personally. † Harihara II died in 1404; ‡ and his death seems to have been followed by the outbreak of a civil war which disturbed the peace of the kingdom during the next two years. §

The internal disturbances did not fail to attract the attention of the enemies of Vijayanagara. Feroz Shah, the Sultān of Gulburga, invaded the Rāicūr doab ¶ and the Redḍis, taking advantage of the absence of the army from Udayagiri, invaded that province in 1406 and occupied it for sometime. The Redḍi forces which were commanded by Cennā Redḍi-Annā Redḍi-Mallā Redḍi subdued the districts of Pottapi and Pulugula nāḍu. || They thus had the satisfaction of turning the tables over their enemies. The expulsion of the Redḍis and the reconquest of Udayagiri by Dēvarāya I are subjects that do not come under the scope of the present discussion.

What has been said so far is enough to establish the identity of the Āndhra enemies of Bukka I and Harihara II. They were the Velamas of Rācakonḍa,

\* *LR.* 22. p. 166.

† *ibid.* 22. p. 166. cf. *LR.* 17. p. 178.

‡ *EC.* viii. Tl. 129

§ Harihara's successor Dēvarāya I did not ascend the throne until Śaka 1329 *Sarvajit, Kūrttika* ba 10 Thursday (*LR* 13. p. 257, Mārkaṭpuram). In an inscription of A. D. 1406, it is said that he was permanently placed on the throne (*EC.* x. Pg. 33). In another (*EC.* x. Mb. 175) he is said to have been permanently anointed to the throne of Vijayanagara.

¶ Sewell : *The Forgotten Empire* p. 50.

|| *LR.* 22. p. 166. (Inscription at Tangaṭūr in the Cudappah Dt.) ; *MER.* 433 of 1911.



## VIJAYANAGARA

and the Reddis of Koṇḍaviḍu. The former, it should be noted, had the title of *Āndhra-dēśādhiśvara*. \* Bukka I and his son waged wars on them not to suppress any rebellion, but to destroy their independence by conquering their respective kingdoms. The Telugu people of the southern and the western districts never rose up in rebellion against them but remained submissive to them and their descendants. Therefore, the subjugation of the Āndhras mentioned in the inscriptions of Bukka I and Harihara II cannot at all be said to be incompatible with their Telugu origin, as the conquered Telugu country belonged to the kingdoms of Rācakoṇḍa and Koṇḍaviḍu.

\* *VVC. App. Inscription 5 p. 26.* స్వస్తి త్రివిజయాభ్యుదయ శకవర్షంబులు ౧౩౦౨ అను రాది సంవత్సర శ్రావణ శుద్ధ ౯ స్వస్తి త్రిమన్నహామండలేశ్వర ఆంధ్రదేశాధీశ్వర . . . . వీరశ్రీరాయ రావు అన బోలి నాయనింగారు.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE EXPANSION OF THE KINGDOM OF VIJAYANAGARA.

*Section 1:*—The tract of territory over which Vira Kampiladēva ruled should be regarded as the nucleus around which the empire of Vijayanagara had grown up; for it was entrusted to Harihara I by Sultān Muhammad a few years after he had overthrown Kampila. The date on which Sultān Muhammad appointed Harihara as the governor of the conquered country is not known. In the light of the information supplied by the Muhammadan historians, it can only be said that Harihara was appointed sometime between 1327 and 1344. However, a study of Harihara's inscriptions may enable us to ascertain the date more precisely. According to the Kāpalūr plates, he was reigning at Kuñjarakōṇa in 1336. \* As this grant is declared spurious, the date it supplies may not be considered trustworthy; but it is not improbable that Harihara should have been ruling the country then; for according to the Aṭakalaguṇḍa † and the Bādāmi ‡ inscriptions dated 1339-40, he was the lord of extensive territories which he had conquered extending from the eastern to the western sea. It would have taken at least some two or three years to effect the conquest of the land lying between the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea. In that case, he should have been ruling the kingdom of Kampila either from 1336 or the next year. That coincides roughly with the date supplied by the Kāpalūr and the Yerraguḍi plates. § Therefore,

\* *NDI* Cp. 15.

† *LR* 23 pp. 52-53.

‡ *IA*. x. p. 63.

§ *EC*. x. Bg. 70.

## VIJAYANAGARA

it may be assumed, at the present state of our knowledge, that Harihara's appointment should have taken place in A. D. 1336 or even a little earlier.

The exact extent of territory which the Sultān entrusted to his care is not known; but it may be safely assumed that it included almost the whole of the present Bellāry district, and a portion of the doab between the Tungabhadra and the Kṛṣṇa. A close scrutiny of Harihara's inscriptions shows that he rapidly extended his dominions by conquering the lands of his neighbours, and that the process of conquest gradually spread from the east to the west. It is stated in an inscription at Śṛṅgēri \* dated 1346 that Harihara had conquered 'the earth from the eastern to the western ocean.' Mārāpa 'acquired a kingdom in the west' from Kallasa. † This conquest of 'the earth from the eastern to the western ocean' should have been completed before 1339-40; for in the Aṭakalaguṇḍa and the Bādāmi inscriptions referred to above, Harihara assumes the significant title of '*Pūrva-Pāścima-Samudrādhipati*,' or 'the lord of the eastern and the western ocean'. As the kings of Vijayanagara never maintained a fleet to control the seas, the expression should be taken to mean the sovereignty of the land bordering on both the seas. As a matter of fact, Harihara I was ruling on both the coasts about 1340. According to a Koḍavalūru epigraph, Kampana I was ruling in the Nellore district in 1347. ‡ Another epigraph near the Buggabhāvi at Udayagiri dated 1343, records a gift of Kampana to a deity. § Therefore, Kampana's rule over Udayagiri should have begun either in 1342 or a little earlier. Now, Bukka I had a son of the name of Virūpanṇa. ¶

\* *EC.* vi. Sg. 1.

† *EC.* vii. Sb. 375.

‡ *NDI.* ii. Nr. 28.

§ *LR.* 46. pp. 236-37.

¶ *EC.* viii. Tl. 16, 28, 37, 125.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

The term 'Uddagiri' is frequently prefixed to his name in his inscriptions. 'Uddagiri' is the contracted form of Udayagiri. In order to acquire the epithet 'Uddagiri,' he must have been either born in the place, or should have been its governor for sometime. If he was born at Udayagiri, when could the event have happened? Virūpaṇṇa was posted in 1344 to Penugonḍa \* which Harihara I or his brother Bukka conquered from the Hoysalas between 1340 and 1344. They would not have placed a conquered district under the charge of an infant. If it be assumed that Virūpaṇṇa was at least ten years old at the time of his appointment as the commandant of the fortress of Penugonḍa, he should have been born about 1334; and if his birth took place at Udayagiri, that fort should have been in the possession of his father at the time. If, on the other hand, the other alternative is accepted, Virūpaṇṇa should have been the governor of Udayagiri before 1343; for the family of Kampana I who began to rule the district in that year continued to hold it until 1380 or even later. In order that the name Udayagiri should become specially associated with Virūpaṇṇa, he ought to have been connected with the administration of the province for a comparatively long period of time. In any case, the Nellore district in which Udayagiri is situated, seems to have 'formed a portion of the original Vijayanagara kingdom.' †

*Section 2:—* The conquest of the west coast was also effected more or less at the same time. It is evident from the statement of Ibn Battūta that Konkan acknowledged the supremacy of Vijayanagara in 1342. ‡ The conquest of the country should have taken

\* Sewell: *L.A. i.* p. 119-20. Penugonḍa 23.

† *NDI.* iii. p. 1468.

‡ Ibn Battūta: *Travels*: (Broadway Travellers): p. 230.

## VIJAYANAGARA

place before that date. Harihara I is said to have constructed a fort at Bārakūru in 1336 A. D. \* As this statement is based on tradition whose authenticity cannot be proved, it may be set aside as unreliable. There can be little doubt that Harihara invaded South Canara in 1338. A Hoysala epigraph dated in that year records a visit of Ballāḷa III to his army stationed at Bārakūru. † He commanded Ankeya Nāyaka, his general in charge of the army 'to remain in Bārakūru.' When Ankeya replied, "I will stay, *Jiya*," Ballāḷa was so pleased with the answer that he granted him the village of Aladahalli. It is evident that Bārakūru was attacked by some enemy in 1338, whom the Hoysala generals were not able to check. Their position appears to have become precarious and Ballāḷa entertained serious doubts about the safety of Bārakūru, the capital of the district. Therefore, he personally visited the place to encourage his army. When the officer Ankeya said that he would stay at the post of duty, Ballāḷa was so pleased that he rewarded him with the grant of a village. This probably indicates the desperate character of the work which the officer had undertaken to do in the face of danger. Who was the enemy that attacked the Hoysalas in this part of their kingdom? It is asserted that the Āḷupas attacked the Hoysala generals at Bārakūru and that Ballāḷa went to the place to defend it. "The rulers of Tuluva were the Āḷupas, and their capital was Bārakūru. It was to break the power of the Āḷupas that the Hoysala ruler visited the Tuluva centre." ‡ This, however, is not possible. Although the conquest of the Tuluva country was undertaken by Ballāḷa III as early as 1319, it could not have been completed before 1333; for, none

\* Sturrock *South Canara Manual*, i. p. 55.

† *EC. v. Ak.* 183.

‡ *Jr. Bom. Hist. Soc.* ii. p. 121.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

of his inscriptions bearing an earlier date is found in South Canara, though several of a later date have been noticed all over the district.

Reference.	Date.	Place.	Contents.
M. E. R :— 492 of 1928-29	1333	Nilavara, Uḍipi Tālūka.	14 members of the assembly of the village of Niruvāra made a gift of taxes on lands to Durgā Bhagavatī in the presence of the queen Cikkāyi Tāyigālu with the permission of Vaicappa Daṇṇāyaka and other officers.
493 of 1928-29	1334	do.	Mentions the chief queen Bukkāyi Tāyigālu and the village of Niruvāra.
583 of 1930.	1336	Bailūr, Uḍipi Tālūka.	Records the grant of <i>samudāya</i> tax accruing from the village of Bayilūru by the queen Kikkāyi Tāyi to a certain Vasudēva Mudaliar; and mentions <i>Mahāpradhāna Baicappa Nāyaka</i> and <i>Nakhara Hanjumanas</i> of Bārakūru.
122 of 1901.	1336	Mudakēri near Bārakūru.	Mentions Vaicappa Daṇṇāyaka and <i>Mahāpradhāna Ajjaṇa Śāhiṇi</i> .

# VIJAYANAGARA

Reference.	Date.	Place.	Contents.
M. E. R :— 566 of 1930.	1338	Hatyan- gudi, Coondā- poor Tālūka.	Mentions Kōtīśvara.
43 of 1901	1341	Gurugala basti, Mudabi- dure.	Mentions Dēvappa Daṇṇāyaka.

The authority of Ballāḷa, as shown by this schedule, was recognised until 1341. There is no indication of an Āḷupa rebellion during this period. On the contrary, the Āḷupas seem to have remained submissive under his rule. If, under the circumstances, Bārakūru was threatened by an enemy, that enemy should have come from outside. The only foe who could have attempted the conquest of this region was Harihara; therefore, it must have been his invasion of Bārakūru which compelled Ballāḷa III to go to the front. It is interesting to note that the queen Kikkāyi Tāyi, mentioned in these inscriptions, played an important part in the administration of the Tulu country during the reigns of both Ballāḷa III and Harihara I. Who was she? and what was her place in the administrative machinery of the province? It is suggested that she was the queen of Ballāḷa III.\* This is not improbable. She was, however, an Āḷupa by birth. The titles *Pāṇḍyacakravarti*, *Basavaśankara*, and *Rāyagaḃāṇkuśa* which she bore establish her kinship with the Āḷupa

\* *MER.* 1928-9. Part II. p. 81.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

rulers of Bārakūru. \* Ballāḷa III might have married her for political reasons on his conquest of the territory of the Āḷupas. It is interesting to note that this queen survived Ballāḷa and became a subordinate of Harihara I. She was one of Harihara's subordinates who attended in 1346 the festival which he celebrated at Sṛṅgēri in honour of his conquest of the earth from 'the eastern to the western ocean.' On this occasion she granted to Bhārati Tīrtha Śrīpāda the village of Hosavūr in Santalige nāḍu for the maintenance of his servants. † Kikkāyi Tāyi who was the queen of Ballāḷa III would not have become a subordinate of the king of Vijayanagara without a struggle. It is obvious that the Tulu country was 'conquered' by Harihara I. Although the Hoysalas ruled in parts of South Canara until 1341, it is not improbable that Harihara's invasion should have taken place three years earlier.

*Section 3:—*The conquest of the Hoysala Kingdom.—In the opinion of some writers, the founders of Vijayanagara did not acquire the Hoysala dominions by conquest, but obtained them as a legacy from a grateful monarch for meritorious services rendered on the field of battle. ‡ "Even the feudatory petty kings who served under the Hoysalas at once transferred their allegiance to Harihara." § This is far from the truth. Harihara I and his brothers had, in fact, to wage several wars with the Hoysala monarchs and their dependents before they could establish their authority over the Hoysala territories.

When exactly the struggle between the Hoysalas and the founders of Vijayanagara began, it is not known. By 1338, as pointed out already, war had

\* *EC.* vi, Sg. 1, *MAR.* 1916. p. 57.

† *ibid.*

‡ Heras: *The Beginnings* p. 106.

§ *ibid.* p. 127.



## VIJAYANAGARA

broken out between them in Konkan. At the same time, hostilities seem to have commenced in the Kōlār district on the eastern frontier of the Hoysala kingdom. Ballāla III seems to have entrusted its defence to Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka, the younger brother of Dāti Singeya Daṇṇāyaka. A few inscriptions bearing dates from 1337 to 1339 record the grants of some private individuals 'for the success of the sword and arm of Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka.'

Reference.	Date.	Donor.	Object.
EC. x. Ci. 53	1337	The great Pāsāyita Daṇṇāyakar, and the inhabitants of Periyanaḍu	"For the victory to the arm of the great minister Dādi Singeya Nāyakar's younger brother Ballappa Daṇṇāyakar."
EC. x. Kl. 54	1339	Dēvappar of Koḍambuli-yūr.	"For the success of the sword and arm of Śrī Pōśana Vīra Vallāla's son Periya Vallappa Daṇṇāyakar."
EC. x. Bp. 28	1339	Four subordinates of Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka.	"For the success of the sword and arm of Dāti Singeya Nāyaka's younger brother Ballappa Daṇṇāyakar."

Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka was evidently fighting during these years with some enemy who attacked the Hoysala kingdom from the east. Who could have been the enemy against whom he was fighting? It has been suggested that the fighting recorded in these inscriptions

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

took place in the Nigarili Śōḷamaṇḍalam, a district included in the Cōḷamaṇḍala. Therefore, these inscriptions are said to 'refer to a war against the Muhammadans of the south.' \* Nigarili Śōḷamaṇḍalam where the fighting was going on during these years, was not in Cōḷamaṇḍala. It was the name by which the present Kōlār district was known during the Hoysala times. The name was originally given to it by the Cōḷas in the tenth or the early eleventh century, † and the Hoysala monarchs who succeeded them in this part of their empire preserved the Cōḷa administrative system intact. Consequently the names which the Cōḷas gave to the administrative divisions survived their empire and it was how the Kōlār district came to be known as Nigarili Śōḷamaṇḍalam during the rule of the Hoysala monarchs. It is inconceivable how the Muhammadans of the south *i. e.*, of Madura could have come so far north as the Kōlār district and offered battle to Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka. If Ballappa fought in Kōlār against the Muhammadans of Madura in 1337, his adversary should have been Sheriff Jalāl-ud-Din Ahsan Shah, the founder of the Madura sultanate. Ibn Battūta, a son-in-law of Jalāl-ud-Din who paid a visit to Madura in 1343 gives an account of the history of the sultanate of Madura.

“Formerly, the country of Ma'bar had submitted to the authority of Sultān Muḥammad of Dihly (Delhi). A revolt was stirred up amongst his followers by my father-in-law, the Sheriff Djelaleddin Ahsan Shah (Sheriff Jalāl-ud-Din Ahsan Shah) who reigned there for five years, after which he was killed and replaced by one of his *amīrs*, Alauddin Odeidjy (Alā-ud-Din Uḍauji) who governed for one year. At the end of this

\* *Jr. Bom. Hist. Soc.* ii p. 121.

† *EC.* x. Intr. p. 24.

## VIJAYANAGARA

time he set out to conquer the infidels ; he took a considerable amount of riches and ample spoils from them and returned to his own state. The following year he led a second expedition against the idolators and routed them and massacred a large number. The same day on which he inflicted this disaster upon them it happened that he took off his helmet in order to drink ; an arrow shot by an unknown hand struck him and he died on the field. His son-in-law, Kotbeddin (Qutb-ud-Din) Feroz was placed upon the throne ; but as his conduct was generally disapproved of, he was killed at the end of forty days. The Sultān Ghiyatheddin (Ghiyās-ud-Din) was invested with authority, he married the daughter of the Sultān and Sheriff Djelaleddin. It is the sister of this same girl that I had married at Dihly (Delhi).” \*

The rebellion of Sheriff Jalāl-ud-Din broke out in 1335. † In order to suppress this rebellion, Sultān Muhammad marched at the head of an army to Ma’bar. When he reached Warrangal in 1336, he was stricken with disease, so that he had to abandon the idea of going to Ma’bar at the time. ‡ The troubles of the Sultān which prevented him in the succeeding years to resume the campaign could not have been known to Jalāl-ud-Din in 1337. Therefore, he should have been expecting the arrival of the Delhi army at any time. Moreover, Ibn Battūta does not refer to any campaign of his father-in-law against the infidels, although he takes particular care to record all the expeditions of Alā-ud-Din Uḍauji and Ghiyās-ud-Din. It is unlikely that Sheriff Jalāl-ud-Din should have undertaken an expedition against the kingdom of Ballāḷa III in the year

\* *South Ind. Mah. In. App. B. p. 235.*

† *ibid.*, p. 154.

‡ Barnī: *ED.* iii, p. 243.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

succeeding his rebellion. In fact the Muhammadans of the south did not come into conflict with Ballāḷa until 1340. By that time Jalāl-ud-Din was assassinated and Alā-ud-Din Uḍauji ascended the throne.

The enemy who attacked the eastern frontier of the Hoysalas in 1337 should have been the master of the adjacent Telugu country. The northern part of the Anantapūr district passed into the hands of Harihara I before 1340. The fort of Gutti has been described in an undated epigraph as "the navel to the wheel of sovereignty over the whole earth of the illustrious king Bukka." \* It is also said that it increased his fortune. This refers to a period when Gutti was the centre of the territory over which Bukka I ruled. After 1340, Bukka began his conquest of the Hoysala dominions from the east. Very soon he shifted the head-quarters of his government to Hosapattana in the Hoysana country. No doubt, he had an alternate capital in the Anantapūr district, but that was no longer Gutti but Penugonḍa. † Therefore the Gutti inscription should be assigned to a date earlier than 1340. This is corroborated by the Aṭakala-guṇḍa epigraph of Harihara I dated 1339 in which he is said to have been ruling the earth with Gutti as his *neleviḍu*. ‡ It follows from this that he was the master of the Telugu country to the east of the Hoysala kingdom. Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka should have been fighting not against the Muhammadans of the south, but against Bukka I, the most prominent of the five brothers who founded the kingdom of Vijayanagara.

The conquest of the Hoysala kingdom properly so called may be said to have begun in 1341. Ballāḷa III was summoned to his southern frontier to defend it

\* *SII*, I, p. 167.

† *MER*, 522 of 1906.

‡ *LR*, 23, pp 52-53.

## VIJAYANAGARA

against the inroads of Alā-ud-Din Uḍauji, the Sultān of Madura. Before he left his capital, Ballāḷa III is said to have performed the *abhiṣēka* of his son Vīra Ballāḷa Rāya \* so that in the northern part of the kingdom, people might not feel the absence of their sovereign, and forget the obligations of loyalty. Probably, he had also some sort of presentiment of the disaster which was to overtake him ere long on the battle-field of Beribi or Trichinopoly. Having entrusted the kingdom to the care of a new monarch, and a faithful body of ministers, he took his departure from Dōra-samudra never more to return.

In the meanwhile, Sultān Uḍauji whose military activities summoned Ballāḷa III to the south was assassinated by an unknown enemy; and he was ultimately succeeded by Ghiyās-ud-Din who turned out to be more inhuman than his predecessor. It was against this ruler that Ballāḷa III marched at the head of his army which 'exceeded hundred thousand men.' In addition to these, Ballāḷa had in his service 'twenty thousand Mussalmans.' No information is available regarding the operations during the first year of the war; but it is certain that nothing serious happened. At the beginning of the next year, a battle was fought at a place called Cobban, and the Muhammadans met with a crushing disaster. They fled in confusion to Madura, their capital, leaving the garrison at Cobban to defend itself as well as it could. † The

\* *EC*, ix. Bn. 111. It is extremely doubtful whether this inscription refers to the coronation of the son of Ballāḷa. It records a gift of *Naralḍkagaṇḍa* Mayileya Nāyaka's brother Cenneya Nāyaka for the perpetuation of the reign of his nephew, Mayileya Nāyaka-Cenneya Nāyaka. The expression "*rājyā-bhīṣēkamāḍāḷāgi*" does not seem to have any connection with what follows it; and the expression '*dēvara kumāra*' qualifies *Mahāsāmantādhipati Naralḍkagaṇḍa Kōḍiya Nāyaka*.

† *South. Ind. Muh. In.* App. B. p. 238.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

defeat of the Muhammadan army left the path to the interior of the Madura kingdom open ; and Ballāḷa marched triumphantly as far as Rāmēśvaram where he set up a pillar of victory.\* Having thus demonstrated his strength, he returned to Cobban where he busied himself in attempting to take the place.

The handful of Muhammadans who defended Cobban against Ballāḷa were hard pressed. Their supplies were very nearly exhausted. Ballāḷa who had no desire to kill them offered them safe conduct, if they would abandon the fort and retire. They replied that they could not do anything without consulting their Sultān. Ballāḷa thereupon declared a truce of fourteen days during which the Muhammadan soldiers were expected to communicate with their Sultān, and obtain his opinion. When the news of the sad condition of the garrison at Cobban reached Madura, the Sultān collected a body of 3,000 soldiers and approached Cobban by rapid marches. Ballāḷa was off his guard, probably under the notion that the enemy would not attack him so long as the truce lasted ; but the Muhammadans who were at Cobban had no respect for conventions. They suddenly fell upon the Hindu host during the hour of *siesta*. Ghiyās-ud-Din with his troops appeared on the scene in time to complete the discomfiture of the Hindus. All was confusion and disorder in the Hindu camp and they were easily defeated. Ballāḷa III himself fell into the hands of his enemies. At first, he was imprisoned and treated with consideration. When the Sultān extorted from him as much money as he could, he had him murdered in his prison. †

\* *EC*. xi. Mr. 82

† *South Ind. Mus. In App B 239* Ballāḷa was killed, according to an inscription (*EC*, iv, Kd, 75), on the battle field of Beribi on Sept. 8, 1342, but

## VIJAYANAGARA

The long absence of Ballāḷa in the south, his subsequent defeat at the hands of the Mussalmans and ultimate death in prison seem to have let loose the forces of disintegration which soon undermined the foundations of the Hoysala kingdom. Ballāḷa IV was solemnly crowned at Dōrasamudra in 1343 ; \* but he appears to have made no effort to restore the fast disappearing fortunes of his family. Under the circumstances, the Hoysala kingdom should have appeared a very tempting morsel for invaders to grab at ; and they soon made their appearance on the scene.

Harihara I and his brothers had already made themselves masters of bits of Hoysala territory here and there. They now proceeded to subjugate the whole kingdom in a systematic fashion. While Ballāḷa IV was being crowned at Dōrasamudra, their

Ibn Battūta declares that he was taken prisoner. Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn, having extorted from Ballāḷa all his wealth, 'had him killed and flayed, his skin was stuffed with straw, and hung upon the wall of Moutra (Madura), where I saw it suspended.' (*South Ind. Muh. In.* App. B, p. 239) Since Battūta saw the stuffed skin of Ballāḷa hanging on the walls of Madura, it is clear that he did not die on the battle field. This view is also indirectly supported by the evidence of the inscriptions. Ballāḷa III, as mentioned already, is said to have died on 8th Sept. 1342. His son's coronation did not take place until June 28, 1343. There was thus an interval of nearly ten months between the supposed date of Ballāḷa III's death and the coronation of his son. The reason for this long interval is not clear, unless we suppose that Ballāḷa was in the hands of the enemy who was holding out hopes of release until he extorted all his wealth from him. If Ghiyās-ud-Dīn succeeded in squeezing his wealth from Ballāḷa, he should have allowed the prisoner to communicate with his officers, so that they might furnish him the necessary ransom. In that case, the fact that he was alive after the battle would be known to his officers, and also to his son. So long as Ballāḷa was alive, there was no need for the celebration of his son's coronation. When, however, the news of his murder reached Dōrasamudra, the coronation was celebrated. The wrong date given in Kd. 75 can only be explained in one way. It is a *viragal* inscription set up in memory of a common soldier who died fighting at Beribi, by a relation living in a remote part of the country. Again the memorial stone was set up 22 years after the death of the soldier. The author of the *viragal* inscription should have incorporated the general belief in the country that Ballāḷa III died in the battle of Beribi which was actually fought on September 8, 1342.

\* EC. vi. Cm. 105.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

armies were depriving him of his kingdom district by district. An idea of the progress of the Vijayanagara conquest may be had from the following table : —

District.	Reference.	Date of the latest Hoysala inscription.	Reference.	Date of the earliest Vijayanagara inscription.
Anantapūr ...	MER. 102 of 1926-7	1340	LA. I. p. 119-20 Penugonda No. 23	} 1344
Citaldrug ...	Cd. 6	1338	Cd. 67	
Kōlār ...	Kl. 32	1342	Mb. 158	1343
Bangalore ..	Bn. 41	1343	Nl. 19	1340
Tumkūr ...	Si. 10	1341	Pg. 54	1354
Mysore ...	Hg. 112	1342	Hs. 114	1344
Hāssan ...	Ak. 83	1338	Ak. 159	1343
Kaḍūr ...	Cm. 45	1342	Sg. 1	1346
Śimoga ...	Sb. 494	1334	Sb. 253	1342

The earliest Vijayanagara inscription in the Hoysala kingdom comes from the Bangalore district. Nl. 19 which is dated in 1340 records the grant of a certain *Mahāsāmantādhipati* Mayileya Nāyaka who was ruling Kukkalanāḍ as a subordinate of Harihara I. This chief appears to be a descendant of Mayileya Nāyaka-Cenneya Nāyaka who was ruling in Kukkalanāḍ as a subordinate of Ballāḷa III in 1333. \* It is evident that Mayileya Nāyaka transferred his allegiance to the king of Vijayanagara sometime before 1340. Mayileya the ruler of Kukkalanāḍ would not have recognised Harihara I as his overlord, unless he was subjugated by force of arms. It would mean that Harihara invaded the Hoysala kingdom before 1340.

\* EC. ix. No. 9.



## VIJAYANAGARA

Probably Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka who was guarding, as described already, the eastern frontier, was defeated, and the Vijayanagara forces overran the districts of the Hoysala kingdom in the neighbourhood of the frontier. Their success, however, seems to have been short-lived; for a few of Ballāḷa III's inscriptions dated in the succeeding year are found in the Nela-mangala tālūka.

The conquest of the Hoysala kingdom was seriously undertaken in 1343. Kōlār in the east and Hāssan in the west seems to have passed finally into the hands of Harihara I. The coronation of Ballāḷa IV was celebrated on Friday, 5th day of the dark fortnight of of the month of *Śrāvaṇa* in the year *Śvabhānu* corresponding to Śaka 1265. \* The first inscription of Harihara is dated on Thursday 1st of the bright half of the month of *Kārttika* in the year *Śvabhānu* corresponding to Śaka 1265. † Therefore, Harihara I wrested from Ballāḷa IV the district of Hāssan in which his capital Dōrasamudra stood within three months after his coronation. Probably Dōrasamudra itself fell into the hands of Harihara at the same time. The conquest of the other districts followed soon. Although 1343 is the latest date found in the Hoysala inscriptions, the earliest of Vijayanagara inscriptions in all the districts do not belong to that year or the next. The earliest date of Vijayanagara grants in Penugonḍa, Kōlār and Mysore is 1344; in Citāldrug it is 1345; in Bangalore it is 1340; and in Kaḍūr it is 1346. And no Vijayanagara record belonging to a date prior to 1354 is so far discovered in Tunkūr. It is clear that the conquerors did not find their task easy. They met with resistance from the officers and dependents of the departed Hoysala kings. Nevertheless

\* *EC*, vi. Cm. 105.

† *EC*, v. Ak. 159

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

they were able to bring under their control most of the Hoysala territory before 1346.

The warfare of these years is also mentioned in the inscriptions of the time :—

Reference.	Date.	Donor.	Object.
EC. x. Mr. 16.	1343	A trustee of the temple of Arulāṇātha Perumāḷ.	"For the success of the sword and arm of Vallappa Daṇṇāyaka."
EC. x. Ct. 82.	1344	Varundaram Perumāḷ.	"For the success of the sword and arm of Bukkarāya."
EC. iv. Hs. 114.	1344	Certain people of the village Capparadahalli.	Set up a <i>vira-gal</i> in memory of certain <i>gowḍas</i> who fell in the service of Hariyappa Voḍeyar.

In addition to these, several explicit references to the conquest of the Hoysala kingdom are met with in the inscriptions of the time of Bukka I. Mallinātha Voḍeya, son of Aḷiya Sāyi Nāyaka, one of the officers of Bukka I secured victories over the Hoysala army. \* Tipparāja, another officer, of Bukka captured the fort of Ucchangi. † Tippaṇṇa Voḍeyar with Teppada

\* EC. xi. Cd. 2, 3.

† EC. vi. Mg. 25.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Nāgaṇṇa, the president of Bukka's council, subjugated the Hoysaṇa country. According to the inscription describing this campaign, these officers were unwilling to give up Sosavūr, the birth place of the Hoysalas. Evidently they were besieged in the place by some enemy who pressed them to surrender it; however, as they were confident that they could withstand the besiegers, they expressed their unwillingness to give it up. The idea of surrender could not have arisen, except under circumstances as described above. Now, who could be the enemy that was interested in taking Sosavūr? It is said that the Hoysalas held this place in great veneration, owing to the fact that the family had its origin there. As Sosavūr was not an important place, its possession could have been desired only on sentimental grounds. Therefore, it may reasonably be supposed that the people who pressed for the surrender of Sosavūr were none other than the Hoysalas. It is probably to this campaign that Bukka I refers in one of his inscriptions. "Having freed from enemies one hundred royal cities beginning from Dōrasamudra, he ruled over a kingdom perfect in seven parts." \* He is also said to have made the Hoysala kingdom an ornament to his arm, that is, after conquering it. †

The subjugation of nearly the whole of the Hoysala country should have been completed, as already mentioned, before 1346. A few places probably still resisted the officers of Harihara; but their conquest was considered inevitable. Harihara appears to have felt that he should celebrate the completion of the conquest of the country between the two seas in a suitable manner. ‡ Therefore he summoned his brothers, relations, dependents, and officers to Sṛṅgēri

\* *EC.* iv. Yd. 46.

† *MAR.* 1925. p. 73.

‡ *EC.* vi Sg. I.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

to attend a festival which he wanted to celebrate in honour of his victory ; and the festival was accordingly celebrated in 1346 A. D., when liberal gifts were distributed among the assembled Brāhmaṇs. Henceforward, the authority of the Rāyas was firmly established in the Hoysala country, in spite of the outbreak of a few rebellions here and there. \*

\* There appears to have been some disturbance in the Canarese country at the beginning of the reign of Harihara II. A rebellion broke out in Konkan in 1380. "Some base persons born in the Konkan country, having risen against him, in the war (which followed), Bacappa greatly distinguished himself, sent many of the Konkanigas to destruction, and gained the heavenly world." The rebellion seems to have spread to the Hoysala country also, for in an inscription of 1384, (*Jr. Bm. Hist. Soc* i. p. 126) it is said that the Hoysalas were one of the people whom Harihara II had conquered. "Having conquered his enemies, and the prominent countries of kings of Karṇāṭa, Kuntala, Konkana, Hoysala, Āndhra, Pāṇḍya and Cōḷa the great lord of the earth (i. e., Harihara II) enjoys all glories." This seems to have been the last effort of the people of the Hoysana country to throw off the yoke of Vijayanagara. Very soon, the authority of the Rāyas became firmly established and the Hoysana country remained under them as long as their power lasted.



## APPENDICES

# VIJAYANAGARA

## DHĀRWĀR DISTRICT.

Ballāla II	Hoysala		Sēma
	...	MER.	
		F 113 of 1926-27	1192 A.D:
		F 8 of 1926-27	1192
		F 36 of 1926-27	1193
		E 57 of 1927-28	1195-6
		F 189 of 1926-27	1197
		E 187 of 1928-29	1197
		F 6 of 1926-27	1199
		F 153 of 1926-27	1199
		E 193 of 1928-29	1202
		F 155 of 1926-27	1205
		E 191 of 1928-29	1205
		F 87 of 1926-27	1207-8
		F 116 of 1926-27	1207-8
		F 22 of 1926-27	1211
		F 52 of 1926-27	1212
		F 142 of 1926-27	—
		E 195 of 1928-29	—

# VIJAYANAGARA

## CITALDRUG DISTRICT.

Hoyasala	Sēṇṇa	
Dāvāṇagere		
Tālūka :—		
Ballāla II	Nil	
Narasimha II		
Sōmēśwara	Dg 88	1250
	Dg 50	1254
	Dg 103	1258
	Dg 48	1263
	Dg 87	1264
	Dg 97	1264
	Dg 8	1265
	Dg 100	1265
	Dg 162	1265
	Dg 163	1265
	Dg 171	1266
	Dg 172	1266
	Dg 79	1268



# VIJAYANAGARA

## ŚIMOGA DISTRICT — (Contd.).

Hoysala	Sēṇa	
Sikārpūr Tālūka :— (Contd). Ballāḷa II—(Contd).	Singhaṇa ...	1203 1204 1207 1209 1211 1212 1215
Sk 244 Sk 225. Sk 235 (a) Sk 235 (b) Sk 202 Sk 196 Sk 247	Sk 243 Sk 95 MAR. 1928 No. 74	1214 1215 1217 (about)
Nil	Sk 270 Sk 273 Sk 175 Sk 268 Sk 248 Sk 274	1222 1222 1223 1223 1224 1230
Narasimha II ...		

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Ballāja III	...	Sa 96	1299	Singhana
		Sa 98	1299	
		Sa 45	1300	
		Sa 101	1303	
		Sa 156	1305	
		Sa 62	1307	
		Sa 135	1320	
		Sa 104	1329	
Śikārpūr Talūka :—				
Ballāja II	...	Sk 212	1181	
		Sk 168	1182	
		Sk 145	1184	
		Sk 143	1186	
		Sk 148	1186	
		Sk 214	1186	
		Sk 105	1193	
		Sk 138	1194	
		Sk 315	1198	
		Sk 186	1200	
		Sk 156	1202	
		Sk 113	1203	

# VIJAYANAGARA

## SĪMOGA DISTRICT—(Contd.).

Hoyasala	Sēma
Sorab Tālūka :— (Contd.)	<p>Sb 387 1241</p> <p>Sb 321 1242</p> <p>Sb 425 1242</p> <p>Sb 217 1243</p> <p>Sb 322 1244</p> <p>Sb 427 1248</p> <p>Sb 426 1248</p> <p>Sb 340 1249</p> <p>Sb 136 1255</p> <p>Sb 285 { 1265 (about)</p> <p>Sb 517 1258</p> <p>Sb 137 1272</p> <p>Sb 292 1275</p> <p>MAR. 1929 No. 69 1276</p>
	Kannara ...
	Mahādēva ...
Nil	Rāmacandra ..
Narasimha III ...	

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Sb 275 (ii)	1280
Sb 160	1282
Sb 57	1282
Sb 189	1283
Sb 284	1283
Sb 31	1284
Sb 34	1284
Sb 352	1286
Sb 203	1286
Sb 93	1288
Sb 128	1288
Sb 219	1288
Sb 247	1288
Sb 209	1289
Sb 113	1290
Sb 192	1290
Sb 210	1291
Sb 198	1292
Sb 502	1294
Sb 101	1295
Sb 124	1295
Sb 298	1300

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Sōmēśwara	...	Nil	...	Kannara ...	Sk 80	1244 ?
					Sk 217	1248
					Sk 198	1256
					Sk 199	1256
					Sk 271	1256
				Mahādēva ...	Sk 41	1268
Narasimha III	...	Nil		Rāmacandra.	MAR 1923 No. 61	1282
					MAR 1928 No. 75	1282
					Sk 203	1283
					Sk 122	1284
					Sk 140	1284
					Sk 141	1286
					Sk 211	1294
					MAR 1929 No. 57	1294-5
Ballāja III	...	Nil				
Hannaji Talūka:—	...	HI 45	1175			
Ballāja II	...	HI 91	1185			
		HI 111	1185			
		HI 108	1203			
		HI 7	1204			

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Ballāja III	...	Sa 96 Sa 98 Sa 45 Sa 101 Sa 156 Sa 62 Sa 135 Sa 104	1299 1299 1300 1303 1305 1307 1320 1329
Śikārpūr Talūka :-			
Ballāja II	...	Sk 212 Sk 168 Sk 145 Sk 143 Sk 148 Sk 214 Sk 105 Sk 138 Sk 315 Sk 186 Sk 156 Sk 113	1181 1182 1184 1186 1186 1186 1193 1194 1198 1200 1202 1203
			Singhaya

# VIJAYANAGARA

## SĪMOGA DISTRICT — (Contd.).

Hoysala	Sēṇa	
Sikārpūr Tālūka :- (Contd). Ballāḷa II — (Contd).	Sk 244 Sk 225. Sk 235 (a) Sk 235 (b) Sk 202 Sk 196 Sk 247	1203 1204 1207 1209 1211 1212 1215 ... Singhana ... Sk 243 Sk 95 MAR. 1928 No. 74 1214 1215 1217 (about) 1222 1222 1223 1223 1224 1230
Narasimha II ...	Nil	1222 1222 1223 1223 1224 1230

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Sōmēśwara	...	Nil			Sk 80	1244?
				Kannara	...	1248
					Sk 217	1256
					Sk 198	1256
					Sk 199	1256
					Sk 271	1256
				Mahādēva	...	1268
Narasimha III	...	Nil		Rāmacandra.	MAR 1923 No. 61	1282
					MAR 1928 No. 75	1282
					Sk 203	1283
					Sk 122	1284
					Sk 140	1284
					Sk 141	1286
					Sk 211	1294
					MAR 1929 No. 57	1294-5
Ballāḷa III	...	Nil				
Hannali Tālūka:—						
Ballāḷa II	...	HI 45	1175			
		HI 91	1185			
		HI 111	1185			
		HI 108	1203			
		HI 7	1204			



# VIJAYANAGARA

## ŚĪMOGA DISTRICT.—(Contd.)

Hoysala.	Sēṇa.	
Narasimha II	Honali 'Tālūka:— Singhana	1215 1216 1222 1232
		HI 44 HI 48 HI 20 HI 43
	Kannara	Nil
		Nil
Sōmēśwara	Mahādēva	1228
		Nil
Narasimha III	Rāmacandra	1289
		HI 11 HI 90
Ballāḷa III		1286
		HI 17 HI 18 HI 29
...		1286
		1294

# VIJAYANAGARA

## CITALDRUG DISTRICT.

Hoysala	Sēṇṇa	
Dāvanagere Talūka :—		
Ballāla II ...	Singhania ..	1218
Narasimha II ...	Nil	1220 1224
Sōmēśwara ..	Kannara .	1236
Narasimha III ..	Mahādēva ..	1268 1280 1283
	Dg 105	1250 1254 1258 1263
	Dg 69	Dg 88
	Dg 25	Dg 50
	Dg 129	Dg 103
		Dg 48
		1264 1264 1265 1265 1265 1265 1266 1266 1268
	Dg 36	Dg 87
	Dg 132	Dg 97
	Dg 137	Dg 8
		Dg 100
		Dg 162
		Dg 163
		Dg 171
		Dg 172
		Dg 79

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Ballāḷa III	...	Nil	Rāmacandra ...	Dg 13 Dg 70 (a) Dg 70 (b) Dg 59 Dg 81 Dg 26	1271 1275 1276 1280 1288 1300
Halālḱere					
Tālūka:—			Kannara	Hk 36	1263
Jagalūru Tālūka:—			Rāmacandra	Jl 30	1279

# APPENDIX B.

## NOTE ON DORAVADI.

(a) The Sources :—The following account of Doravadi is based upon eleven inscriptions whose dates range from A. D. 1280 to A. D. 1325. These inscriptions are here given in a schedule for the convenience of reference :—

Reference.	Date.	The place of residence of Kam̐pila or his father.	Information contained in the inscription.
EC. VII. Ci. 24.	1280	Doravadi.	Caṇḍarasa, a subordinate of Rāmacandra of Dēvagiri in Kurugōḍu nāḍu, marched to Doravadi against Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka, but was slain in battle.
EC. XI. Hr. 86.	1281-2	...	Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka marched upon a place the name of which ends with . . . . mmaḷūra-kallu, and laid siege to it.
EC. XI. Hr. 37.	do.	...	Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka fought against a chief called Singeya Nāyaka at Vetaṇḍakal.

# ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

Reference.	Date.	The place of residence of Kampiḷa or his father.	Information contained in the inscription.
EC. XI. DG. 26	1300	...	Khandeyarāya, son of Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka restored to Brāhmaṇs the <i>agra-hāra</i> of Harihara.
MAR. 1913 P. 50.	1303	...	Kampiladēva, the general of the army of Rāmacandra of Dēvagiri, marched against Holālḱere, and killed in battle, Ballāḷa III's brother-in-law, Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka who was governing the fort of Bemmattanakallu.
EC. XI. Hr. 106.	1303	...	Kampiladēva marched upon Holālḱere and fought with Ballāḷa's subordinates. Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka of Bemmattanakallu fought with Kampilā, when Sāyaṇṇa the betel-bearer of Sōmeya was killed.
LR. 46. (Hampe) VR. Ap 335	1309	...	Vīra Kampiladēva, son of Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka built a temple at Hampi, dedicated to Prasanna Virūpākṣa.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Reference.	Date.	The place of residence of Kampila or his father.	Information contained in the inscription.
EC. VIII. Nr. 19.	1320	Doravadi.	Ballāḷa III marched with all his forces to Doravadi, against Vīra Kampiladēva. A battle was fought, and probably Ballāḷa was defeated.
EC XII TP 24.	1325		A damaged inscription. Refers to the war between Ballāḷa III, and Kampiladēva. Refers to the death of some person.
MAR 1923 No. 121	Nil	Siruguppe.	Ballāḷa III invaded the kingdom of Vīra-Kampiladēva, and lay encamped at Siruguppe. A battle was fought in which some of Ballāḷa's officers were killed. The inscription is only a fragment.

(b) The extent of the kingdom — EC. VII Ci. 24 mentions Doravadi in Kurugōḍu nāḍu as the place of Mummadi Singeya Nāyaka's residence; his dominions extended in the south as far as Holāl̥kere in the Citaldrug district. (EC XI. Hr. 106; MAR 1912,

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

p. 45; MAR 1913; p. 50). It included Harihara and probably also the whole of Dāvanagere tālūka. (EC. XI. Dg. 26). In the east, it extended as far as Siruguppe in the Bellāry district (MAR. 1923 No. 121). So far as can be deduced from these inscriptions, the kingdom of Kampilādēva comprised large portions of the present Bellāry and Citaldurg districts.

(c) Doravadi:—Where was Doravadi situated? According to EC. VII Ci. 24 it was included in the Kurugōḍu nāḍu. Where was Kurugōḍu nāḍu? The district was evidently named after its chief town Kurugōḍu, which is identical with the present Kurugōḍu in the Bellāry tālūka. Therefore, the town, Doravadi should be looked for in the Bellāry tālūka or somewhere in its neighbourhood. An inscription of a subordinate of the Sinda chief, Kalidēva of Kurugōḍu, limits the field of our search further.

ವಾರಾಹಿಪತಿತೋಷ್ಯದ್ವಾರುಣಿ ಮಧ್ಯಮನಲಸೆವಮೇರುವತೆಂಕಲ್  
 ರಾರಾಜಿಪಕುಂತಲ ಧರಗೋರನ್ನಿರಬಲ್ಲಕುಂದಿ ನಾಡೆಸೆದಿಕುಂ ||  
 ಅನಾಳ್ಕೆಬಟ್ಟಣಂ ಲಕ್ಷ್ಮೀನಿರಯಂ ತಾನೆನಿಪ್ಪಕುರುಗೋಡೆವನು  
 ವೀನುತಕಲಿದೇವ ನೃಪಂತಾನೊಲವು ಪಾಳಿಸುತ್ತಿಮಿಲೆವಣೆವಂತು ||  
 ಪಳಿತಸುರಕುಜದಚೆಲ್ವಂ ತಲದಿವಾರ್ಬಲ್ಲಕುಂದೆ ನಾಡೊಳ್ತೊಳ್ತೊಂ  
 ದೆಳ್ಳೊಂಜಿನದೊರನದಿ ನಾಡೆಕೆಯೊಳ್ ರಂಜಿಪುನೋಡೆನಾಡುಗರರಸಂ ||  
 ಅದೊರವದಿನಾಡೊಳ್ವಂ ವಾತೀರ್ಪಮಿಪ್ಪುದದೆನ್ನನೆ ||

SIX. IV. 260.

From this, it is seen that Doravadi nāḍu was in Ballakunde 300, of which the capital was the town of Kurugōḍu. What is more interesting still is that Hampi was included in the district of Doravadi. As Ballakunde was a small district, the town of Doravadi must have stood somewhere in the neighbourhood of Hampi. No place of the name seems to exist at present in the Hospēṭ tālūka in which Hampi is included, or anywhere else in the Bellāry district as to that matter

## VIJAYANAGARA

There is, however, a place called Darōji in the neighbourhood of Hampe, and it is not unlikely that it represents the old town of Doravadi. This is not a wild guess. An inscription from Kurukuppe very near Darōji (MER. 727 of 1922) refers 'to a temple of Virūpākṣa built at Kureya-kuppe an *agrahāra* village in the Doravadi *centhe* of the Hastināvati *valita*. Therefore, Darōji may be taken as the modern name of the ancient Doravadi.

If Darōji (Doravadi) were the place of residence of Kampiladēva, then Hampe which is almost within a dozen miles of Darōji, should have been included in his kingdom. This is proved by an epigraph of Vīra Kampiladēva at Hampe recording the construction of the temple of Prasanna Virūpākṣa in 1309. Therefore, Ballāḷa III who was in a chronic state of war with Kampiladēva could not have secured a footing so very close to the latter's capital as Hampe; nor could he have built any fort or city in the place. After the death of Kampiladēva, his kingdom was annexed by the Sultān of Delhi who entrusted its government about 1336 to Harihara I of Vijayanagara. It is pretty certain that Ballāḷa III had nothing to do with the construction of the city of Vijayanagara.

(d) *Relations with the Kākatīyas* :—The position of the kingdom of Doravadi, situated as it was between the Hoysala and the Kākatīya dominions brought it often into hostile contact with its neighbours. The wars which Kampiladēva waged with Ballāḷa III have been already described in the body of the present work. An attempt is here made to narrate briefly Kampiladēva's relations with the Kākatīya king. It is stated in the *Bhīmēśvarapurāṇa* of Śrīnātha that Prōlaya Anna, one of the generals of Pratāparudra II destroyed the



## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

pleasure gardens of Kummaṭa. \* The battle, in which the early Āravīti chief, Kōṭikanṭi Rāghava defeated Kampilādēva, was probably fought in the course of this invasion. † The cause of this struggle is not very difficult to find. Almost the whole of the western Telugu country was included in the Sēuṇa dominions during the reigns of Singhaṇa and Kannara. Their inscriptions are found as far south-east as Jammala-maḍugu in the Cuddapah district. The Sēuṇa authority in the Telugu country was gradually overthrown by the Kākātīyas. The country corresponding to the present districts of Cuddapah and Kurnool was conquered by Gaṇapati; but a portion of the Telugu country was still left in the hands of the Sēuṇas. During the early years of Pratāparudra II, a successful attempt was made to wrest the remaining Telugu districts from Rāmadēva. Viṭṭhala-bhūnātha, one of the generals serving under Pratāparudra marched probably

\* పీఠరూపాశేష విశ్వం భరాధీశ పృథుల దక్షిణ భుజాపీఠ మనఁగ  
తే. యవన సంహార విలయకాలాగ్నియనఁగ  
ధాటివిఘటిత కుమ్మరోద్ధాతృనఁ డనఁగ  
విశ్వలోక ప్రళస్తుడై వినుతికక్క  
నతుల బలిసీరిపోలయ యన్నకౌరి ||

*Bhīmśavarapurāṇam* 1 48.

† విరుదాంచితుఁడు తాత పిన్న భూవరుఁడు  
హరికాంతబోలు సూరాంబికయందు  
ఘనశౌర్యుఁడౌ కొటికంటి రాఘవుని  
గనియెనతండు సంగ్రామంబు నందు  
రాజిల్లు కంపిలిరాయ సైన్యములఁ  
డేజంబు మెలియంగఁ దెగువమై గెలిచి  
గరిమె గైకొనియె నగ్గండరగూఠి  
విరుదంబు సరిన్వపుల్ జేర్కొని పొగుడ.

*Bālābhāgavatam - The Bhārati.* vi. p. 848.

## VIJAYANAGARA

from Pānugal at the head of his army, and “ captured the forts of Ādavani, Tumbūḷam, Mānuva and Hāluva.” He entered the fort of Rāicūr in A.D. 1295, and constructed a ‘ stone fort (in the place of a mud one) for the protection of all the kingdom and the people.’ \* As a result of Viṭṭhala’s conquests, the western boundary of the Kākatīya kingdom passed very near Kampili, the most important city in Kampiladēva’s dominions. The expansion of his kingdom towards the west should have brought Pratāparudra II into violent contact with Kampila, who seems to have suffered defeat in the struggle that followed. But the history of this struggle still remains obscure ; and it is not possible, at the present state of our knowledge, to describe fully all the events connected with it.

\* *ASPP.* vi. pp. 36-38 ; *MAR.* 1907, p. 14.

## APPENDIX C.

### A NOTE ON KANYA NĀYAK.

The name of the Hindu leader who successfully headed the rebellion in Telingāṇa against Sultān Muhammad in 1344 is given differently by the Muhammadan historians. Zia Barnī refers to him as Kanya Nāyak; Nizam-ud-Din Ahmad calls him Kanya-pāik; and Ferishta speaks of him as Kṛṣṇa Nāyak. The name of the leader is made up of two words: (1) Kanya or Kṛṣṇa (2) Nāyak or pāik. So far as the first part of the name is concerned, it may be said that there is no real difference; for, the word Kanya is but the Telugu form of the Prākṛt Kaṇha which is derived from the Sānskr̥t Kṛṣṇa. Therefore, the words Kṛṣṇa and Kanya must be taken as identical. The same thing, however, cannot be said of the second part, the words 'nāyah' and 'pāik' being radically different in their origin and meaning. *Nāyak* means a chief, or leader, and *pāik* has no intelligible meaning either in Telugu or Sānskr̥t.

Syed Ali Azīz-ul-la Tabātaba, the author of *Burhān-i-ma'asir* spells the word differently, though it is not easy to discover how exactly he originally spelt it. In one manuscript, i. e., the one adopted by Major King as the text of his translation, the word is written as Kanā-bāyand; but in the manuscript

\* M. S. Sarma, in an interesting article contributed to the *JALS*, v. pp. 217-32, arrives at the same conclusion, though he approaches the problem from a different standpoint.

preserved in the British Museum, this name is written in one place as Kabā-nand, and in another place as Kanā-nīdah. Even in Major King's text the spelling of the word is not uniformly the same, for, it is written in one place without any dot to the second letter in order to indicate its phonetic value.\* The *Burhān-i-ma'asir*, therefore, gives four different forms of the name :—

کتابايند  
کبايند  
کنايند  
کبابيند

The last may be left out of account, as it is not possible to read it in the absence of the dot to indicate the phonetic value of the second letter. The remaining three forms are Kanā-bāyand, Kabā-nand, and Kanā-nīdah. The name here also contains two members (i) Kanā or Kabā and (ii) bāyand, nand, or nīdah. Kanā, no doubt, is the same word as Kanya; and nand or nīdah appears to be a corruption of *nāyadu*, *nāyandu*, *nīdu*, all meaning a *nāyak* or chief; but Kabā and bāyand still remain unexplained like the *pāik* of Nizam-ud-Din Ahmad. In fact, there seems to be something in common between Syed Ali and Nizam-ud-Din. One of the forms which the name assumes in *Burhān-i-ma'asir* is Kanā-bāyand. Let us compare it with Kanya-pāik. They are the same. The word bāyand like pāik gives no sense. We know from Barnī that the right word is 'nāyak', and not 'pāik.' How did the 'p' displace the 'n' in the text of Nizam-ud-Din?

\* *IA.* xxviii. p. 145 n. 15, p. 146 n. 16.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

The word Kabā, suggests the clue. Suppose we interchange the place of 'n' in 'Kanya' with that of 'p' in 'pāik', we get 'Kapya-nāyak' in the place of Kanya-pāik. If we adopt the spelling of *Burhān-i-ma'asir*, we should write the name as 'Kapya-nāyand,' which closely resembles Kabā-nand, one of the forms of the name given in that book. We believe that the real name of the leader of Telingāṇa who revolted against Sultān Muhammad is Kapya-nāyand (Kāpaya Nāyaṇḍu), and not Kanya or Kṛṣṇa Nāyaka. Our belief is based upon the following facts.

Kanya Nāyak according to the Mussalman historians rose up in rebellion at Warrangal in 1344; and he ruled Telingāṇa with Warrangal as his capital until at least 1365 A. D. He was an enemy of Sultān Alā-ud-Din Bahmani I and of his son Muhammad Shah with whom he fought several battles. It is evident from this that Kanya Nāyak was a great leader of the Telingāṇa Hindus; and that he re-established the lost independence of Telingāṇa, and maintained it successfully for thirty years. He should have left some records behind him to perpetuate his name and fame. Have we got any of his records?

When we search the Hindu records of the time, viz., the inscriptions, we find that Warrangal and with it Telingāṇa was really in the possession of a Hindu king between 1346 and 1360; his name, however, was not Kanya Nāyak but Kāpaya Nāyaka. He was ruling Āndhradēśa probably from Warrangal, and fought with the Sultān Alā-ud-Din I of Gulburga. He seems to have several things in common with Kanya Nāyak.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Kāpaya Nāyaka.	Kanya Nāyak.
1. He was <i>Āndhradēśā-dhīśvara</i> or <i>Āndhra Suratrāṇa</i> . *	1. He was <i>Walī</i> or the ruler of Telingāṇa.
2. His capital was probably Warrangal.	2. His capital was Warrangal.
3. His first inscription is dated in 1346; † and his latest is dated in 1360. ‡	3. He became the ruler of Warrangal in 1344 and was ruling in 1365.
4. He was an enemy of Sultān Alā-ud-Dīn I of Gulburga with whom he fought. §	4. He was an enemy of the Sultāns Alā-ud-Dīn I and Muhammad Shah of Gulburga with whom he fought several times.

The facts stated in the foregoing table make it clear that Kāpaya Nāyaka and Kanya Nāyak were holding sway over Telingāṇa at the same time, having probably the same city of Warrangal as their capital. Moreover, both of them fought against the same enemy, the Sultān Alā-ud-din I of Gulburga. Therefore, Kāpaya and Kanya appear to be the names of the same person.

If the real name of the leader of the Telingāṇa rebellion was Kāpaya Nāyaḍu, how did he come to be known as Kanya Nāyak to the Mussalman historians? It is easily explained: as *nāyak*, *nāyaḍu*, and

\* *SII*. fv. 950.

† *ibid.*

‡ *ibid.* vi. 821.

§ *Telingāṇa inscriptions*: Miscellaneous 11.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

*nāyaṇḍu* are but different forms of the same word, they do not need an explanation. The real difficulty is about the term *Kāpaya*. How did it assume the form *Kanya*? The word *Kabā* of *Burhān-i-ma'asir* must be taken into consideration in this context. *Kāpaya* was at first transformed into *Kabaya* and then to *Kabā*. In the Persian language the letters پ and ب are interchangeable. Very often the same word is spelt with a پ or ب according to the whim of the writer or calligraphist. A few examples are sufficient to illustrate the point. 'Asp' اسپ in Persian means a horse; but the word is also written as اسب 'asb'; the term 'pādshāh' is written both as پادشاه and بادشاه; and *Dīpālpūr* (the name of a city in Hindūstān) is spelt in two ways: ديبالپور and ديبالپور. Examples can easily be multiplied; but these are enough. The word *Dīpālpūr* is of special interest in this context. It is an Indian term, denoting the name of a city. In spite of it, its spelling had undergone a change in the hands of the Persian writers. Similarly the name of *Kāpaya* was transformed into *Kabaya* or *Kabā*; and this form, as we have already noticed, is preserved in one of the manuscripts of the *Burhān-i-ma'asir*. The transformation of *Kabā* into *Kanā* may be explained in two ways. A careless scribe might have placed the dot above the letter instead of below, then کما would become کنا; or the change might be attributed to metathesis. Nizam-ud-Din Ahmad calls the leader of Telingāṇa rebellion *Kanya-pāik* instead of *Kanya Nāyak* like other writers. This form of the name is also preserved in one of the manuscripts of *Burhān-i-ma'asir*. The text of Major King spells the name as *Kanā-bāyand*. Therefore, the name *Kāpaya Nāyaḍu* became *Kanya Nāyak*, as a consequence of a double transformation at the hands of the Persian writers.

## VIJAYANAGARA

Was this Kāpaya or Kanya Nāyak, a son of Pratāparudra II of Warrangal? The answer to this question is in the negative. The Hindu records mention a son of Pratāparudra, but he was known as Vīrabhadra.\* A certain Juṭṭaya-*lenka* Gonkā Redḍi is also spoken of by several writers as one of Pratāparudra's sons; but this is a mistake. Juṭṭaya, as the term '*lenka*' indicates, was a servant and not the son of Pratāparudra. Kāpaya Nāyaka whom we have identified with Kanya Nāyak had no connection whatever with Pratāparudra. In fact, the statement of Ferishta that Kṛṣṇa (Kanya) Nāyak was a son of Pratāparudra is not supported by evidence. Neither Barnī nor Nizam-ud-Din mention that Kanya Nāyak was Pratāparudra's son. On the contrary, they seem to indicate that he was one of the zamindars of Telingāṇa. That is the truth. It is not possible to know the source from which Ferishta obtained his inaccurate information.



## APPENDIX D.

### KARNĀṬA AND ĀNDHRA.

Some writers believe that the founders of Vijayanagara could not be the members of a Telugu family as Bukka I and Harihara II claim victories over the Āndhras. But this view is due to the misconception that the terms Karnāṭa and Āndhra respectively denoted in those days the areas over which the Kannaḍa and the Telugu languages are now spoken. This is far from the truth. During the fourteenth and the fifteenth centuries, nearly one third of the land inhabited by the Telugu speaking people was known as Karnāṭa. The Telugu poet Śrīnātha who was a contemporary of Harihara-II, Dēvarāya I, and Dēvarāya II, declares that the language of his poems is *Karṇāṭa-bhāṣā*. "Sanskrit is said to be most suited for dignified composition, and Āndhra for witty expression. Whatever critics may say, I do not mind: certain it is that my poetry is written in the Karnāṭa language." \* At first sight it may appear that the *Karṇāṭa-bhāṣā* in which Śrīnātha claims to have written his poems is the Kanarese language; but all the works of Śrīnātha are written in Telugu, and there is no reason to believe that he knew Kanarese, for which he had little love. †

What then is the meaning of Śrīnātha's statement? Although it looks very enigmatic to the people of the

\* ప్రాధి బలికింప సంస్కృతభాష యండు  
పలుకునుడికారమున కాంధ్రభాష యండు  
యెవ్వరేమన్నగాని నాకేమి తాదాప  
నాకవిత్వంబు నిజము కర్ణాటభాష॥

*Bhīmāśvaramūrti, 1: 15.*

† cf. 'అస్తావిస్త్రతః గన్నడంబు'

*Cāṭyapadyamaṇimañjarī, I. p. 128.*

## VIJAYANAGARA

present age, his contemporaries could not have entertained any doubts. They knew that he wrote in the idiom of his native district, Pākanāḍu which was included in the Karṇāṭa country. It was only natural that a poet who proudly styled himself as "the sun to the lotus garden viz., the cities of Karṇāṭa," \* should have chosen the language of that country as the medium to express his thoughts. It is evident from this that Nellore and the eastern part of Cuddapah which correspond to ancient Pākanāḍu were known as Karṇāṭa during the time of Śrīnātha. This is confirmed by other writers. The poet Tripurāntaka, the grandfather of Ayyalarāju Rāmabhadra who lived in the court of Kṛṣṇadeva Rāya, refers to the god Raghuvīra of Ontimitta in the Cuddapah district as "the lord of Karṇāṭa." † The evidence of literature is corroborated by an inscription coming from the Ongōle tālūka of the Gunṭūr district dated A.D. 1441. According to this record, the town of Udayagiri is said to be in the middle of Karṇāṭa: "*Udayagiryākhyā nagarē kāntē Karṇāṭakāṭaka madhyasthē.*" ‡ Udayagiri is included in the present Nellore district, and it formed part of ancient Pākanāḍu. It may, therefore, be concluded that during the time of the early Vijayanagara kings, the country comprising the present Nellore and Cuddapah districts was also known as Karṇāṭa. The tradition of the dispute

\* కర్ణాటదేశకటక పద్మవనహేరి శ్రీనాథభట్టకవిని.

*Kāśikhāṇḍam* 1 : 7.

† నేటం దీత ననేక జన్మములనుండిక నన్ను వెంటాడుచుక  
వాటంబై చనుదెంచు పాపములు శ్రీవత్సాంకనీ వంకనీ  
పాటర్ పాఠము నేయువారికి మఱిస్సాపంబుల న్నాపుత్రుఁగ  
ర్జుటా ధీశ్వరయెంటి మిట్టరఘునీరా జానకీనాయకా ॥

*Satakamañjari* : (Āndhra Grantha Māla I.) p. 71. -

‡ ND. I, iii. O. 72.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

between Śrīnātha and the *pandits* of Rājahmundry the diction of his poems also supports the view that he employed a local dialect in his works, and called it *Karṇāṭa-bhāṣā* \* Consequently the Āndhras whom Bukka I and Harihara II conquered must be people living outside this area.

Who were they? A study of the inscriptions of the Reddis of Koṇḍaviḍu may throw some light upon their identity. In one of the inscriptions of Prōlaya Vēma † dated A. D. 1355 it is said that he was to “ the proud Āndhras like the flood of a river washing away the trees ” on the banks. This seems to indicate that Vēma waged some wars against the Āndhras. According to an inscription dated 1415 A. D., *Āndhrēśvara* was one of the servants of Tippa, a nephew of Peda-Kōmaṭi Vēma. ‡ Since these Reddis who were Telugus by birth refer to Āndhras as their enemies they should be regarded as the inhabitants of a particular part of the land where Telugu language is spoken.

Now, Kṛṣṇa or Kāpaya Nāyaka who was ruling in Telingāna with the city of Warrangal as his capital is referred to in his inscriptions as *Āndhradēśādhiśvara* and *Āndhra Suratrāṇa*. As he was a friend of the kings of Vijayanagara, he could not be the Āndhra

\* ... ... వి  
ద్వాంసుల్ రాజమహేంద్ర పట్టిణమునక్ ధర్మాసనంబుండి ప్ర  
ధ్వం సాభావము ప్రాగభావ మనుమక్ జింతింతు రక్రాంతముక్  
cf. Virabhadra Row, H.A. iii. p. 216.

As the verse [ಪ್ರಾಥಮಿಕಂ &c. comes immediately after his disdainful reference to *Kuhavis*, this verse should be taken as his defiant declaration that, say what they might, he would still adhere to his own method of composition.

† *ND.* I, iii. O\ 73.

‡ *LR*, 42, pp. 243-250.

## VIJAYANAGARA

king whom they conquered. There is no evidence to show that the Redḍis of Koṇḍavīḍu had any quarrel with him. However, the Velamas of Rācakoṇḍa, who killed Kāpaya, not only occupied his dominions but appropriated his titles. Henceforward, they were known as *Āndhradēśādhīśvara* and *Āndhra Suratrāṇa*. It is well-known that the Velamas were engaged constantly in warfare with the Redḍis on one side, and the kings of Vijayanagara on the other. It is not unlikely that they were the Āndhras who were alluded to in the early Vijayanagara and Redḍi inscriptions.

## APPENDIX E.

### VIDYĀNAGARA.

In the opinion of some writers, the city of Vijayanagara, was not known by its other name Vidyānagara from the beginning. It is contended that the name was applied to it subsequent to the fall of the Sangama dynasty, on account of the extraordinary influence exercised by the pontiffs of Sr̥ṅgēri Maṭha over the kings of Vijayanagara. The evidence of all the inscriptions of the first dynasty which mention Vidyānagara has been set aside, as these inscriptions are considered forgeries. Therefore, it has become necessary to search the contemporary literature to find whether the city was referred to as Vidyānagara by any author of the time. So far only two authors are discovered who refer to Vidyānagara, and a careful examination of the books of the period may reveal more. One of the two writers who speak of Vidyānagara is Kallanātha whose evidence has already been considered in the body of the present book. The other is Mallinātha, the famous commentator, who, at the instance of Praudha Dēva Rāya wrote a book called the *Vaiśyavamśa-sudhārṇavam*, in order to define the term Vaiśya. The following passage from that book is of interest :

.... वाणिज्यनैर्जात्या विवदमानयोः । विवादशान्त्यर्थं । कांचि-  
स्थशासनोक्तप्रकारेण वैश्यशब्दाभिधेयत्वनगरवैश्यनगरेश्वरदेवतोपास-  
कत्वम् तृतीय जातीयत्वम् । कांचिस्थलशासने यस्य प्रवर्तते । तस्य  
भवतु नेतरस्येति । श्रीमद्राजाधिराज राजपरमेश्वर श्रीवीरप्रतापप्रौढ-  
देवमहारायेण विज्ञापितम् । आज्ञापनानन्तरं तच्छासनमानीय दृष्टम् ।  
तद्दृष्टान्तेनैव विद्यानगर चर्मासनप्रकारोऽयम् । यस्तु वैश्यः ....

## VIJAYANAGARA

It is evident from this that during the time of Prauḍha Dēva Rāya the city of Vijayanagara was also known as Vidyānagara. Who was this Prauḍha Dēva Rāya? He is generally taken to be Dēvarāya II who ruled at Vijayanagara from 1423 to 1447-8. This, however, is doubtful, as Dēvarāya I is also referred to by this name in some of his inscriptions. \* Now, which of these two was the Prauḍha Dēva Rāya who commanded Mallinātha to write the *Vaiṣyavamśa-sudhārṇavam*? This can be decided only by discovering the date of Mallinātha. Venkaṭanārāyaṇa, one of his descendants, mentions in his commentary on *Campūrāmāyaṇa* some historical events in connection with the lives of his ancestors, which enable us to fix the date of Mallinātha with tolerable certainty. What he says in brief is this: In the Kōlacalma family, was born Mallinātha the famous *Satāvadhāni* whom Vīra Rudra bathed in a shower of gold; his son was Kapardin, the author of a *kārikā* on the *Śrauta sūtras*; his eldest son was Mallinātha who was remarkable for his intelligence; his younger brother was the great Peddibhaṭṭa who became famous as *Mahōpādhyāya* in all the countries. In a sacrifice performed by his uncle he was bathed in a shower of gold by Sarvajña; he wrote commentaries on several works such as the *Naiṣadha*, *Jyotiṣa*, etc. His son was Kumārasvāmin, the author of a commentary on the *Pratāparudrayaśōbhūṣaṇam*. † The genealogy that is given by Venkaṭanārāyaṇa seems to be faulty in one respect. According to Kumārasvāmin, Peddibhaṭṭa was not an younger brother of Mallinātha, but his son; and Kumārasvāmin was the younger brother of Peddibhaṭṭa who is said to have commented on all *śāstras*. ‡ The genealogy

\* MER. 399 of 1226.

† Des. Cat. San. Mss. (Mad. Govt. Or. Mss Lib.) xxi pp. 8212-13.

‡ *Pratāparudrayaśōbhūṣaṇam*. (B.S.S.) pp. 1-2.

## ORIGIN OF THE EMPIRE

given by Kumārasvāmin should be accepted as more trustworthy, as he should have known who his father and elder brother were.

If, subject to this correction, the information furnished by Venkaṭanārāyaṇa be accepted as genuine, it must be admitted that Mallinātha II, the famous commentator, should have lived in the interval between Pratāparudra II and Sarvajña. As the age of Mallinātha II was nearer to Sarvajña than Pratāparudra, the reign of Sarvajña may be taken as a starting point. Sarvajña was the title conferred upon Singama III, the king of Rācakonḍa, by his contemporaries who admired his scholarship. And he appears to have ascended the throne about A. D. 1420.

The Telugu poet Śrīnātha paid a visit to the court of this king while he was still in the service of the Redḍis of Koṇḍaviḍu. On this occasion he praised the greatness of Singama, thus in a verse: "The name of Sarvajña can only be given with propriety to Śiva and king Rāvu Singa. To call another Sarvajña is to mistake a dog for an elephant." When Śrīnātha returned to Koṇḍaviḍu, he was obliged to give an explanation for having praised Rāvu Singa, who was an enemy of the Redḍis of Koṇḍaviḍu. Śrīnātha is said to have given complete satisfaction to his employers by interpreting the verse in a different manner. "The name Sarvajña can be applied only to Śiva; and Rāvu Singa can have no claim to it. To call any one (excepting Śiva) Sarvajña is to call a dog an elephant."

It is evident from this that at the time of Śrīnātha's visit to Rāvu Singa, the kingdom of Koṇḍaviḍu which was overthrown about A. D. 1420 was still

## VIJAYANAGARA

in existence. Śrīnātha's visit to Rācakonḍa should have taken place a little earlier; probably he visited Rācakonḍa, when he was sent by Peda Kōmaṭi Vēma or his successor to Dēvarakonḍa to fetch the Redḍi sword called *Nandi-kanta-pōtu-rāju* which had been carried away as a trophy by Mādaya-Linga who defeated the Redḍis. Therefore, Sarvajña Singa should have been ruling at Rācakonḍa about 1420 A. D.

Peddibhaṭṭa who was bathed in a shower of gold by Sarvajña should have been his contemporary. In that case, Mallinātha II who was the father of Peddibhaṭṭa, must have belonged to the generation before 1420. The king who then ruled at Vijayanagara was Dēvarāya I, and not Dēvarāya II. Therefore it should have been at the instance of Dēvarāya I that Mallinātha composed his *Vaiśyavamśa-sudhārṇavam*.

It is evident from the above discussion that Vijayanagara was also known as Vidyānagara, some seventy years after the foundation of the city. Though we have yet no proof of it, the name might have been in vogue from the time of the foundation of the city.



# INDEX

## A

- Ādavani 170.  
 Addanki 124, 125.  
 Aiyangar S. K. 79 n.  
 Ajjaṇa Sāhiṇi 133.  
 Alampura 122.  
 Alā-ud-Dīn I or Alā-ud-Dīn Hasan Gangū Bahmani 86, 117, Hoysalas attacked 61; South invaded 59.  
 Alā-ud-Dīn Khilji 76, Yādavas invaded 67.  
 Alā-ud-Dīn Uḍayji 137.  
 Aḷiya Mācaya Daṇṇāyaka 16.  
 Aḷiya Sāyi Nāyaka 145.  
 Ālupas 18, 132, conquered by Ballāḷa III 67.  
 Anapōta, Koṇḍavīḍu Reḍḍi 120, 121, 125.  
 Anapōta, Velama chief 125.  
 Anavēma 125.  
 Āndhra and Kaṇṇāta 177 ff.  
 Āndhradēśādhiśvara 179, 180.  
 Āndhra Suratrāṇa 179, 180.  
 Āndhrēśvara 179.  
 Anebidderisi 75.  
 Ānegondi 26, 27.  
 Ankeya Nāyaka 132.  
 Anki Nāyaka 109  
 Arangal (See Warrangal)  
 Aṭakalaḡuṇḍa Inscription 129, 132.  
 Ayyalarāju Rāmabhadra 173.

## B

- Bādāmi fort 89.  
 Bādāmi Inscription 129.  
 Bāḡepalli grant 94.  
 Bahāḍūr Gurshāsp or Bahā-ud-Dīn Gurshāsp or Gushāsp 8, 91, 92.  
 Bahmani Sultāns (See under Alā-ud-Dīn) 86, 87, 120.  
 Baicaya Daṇṇāyaka or Nāyaka or Camūpa or Camūpati or Baicappa Nāyaka 6, 9, 10, 75, 76, 133.  
 Baillūr Inscription 133.  
 Bālabhāḡavatam 169 n.

Ballakunde 167.

Ballāḷa II, Hoysala king 5, accession 69, Bhūllama defeated 69, Cengalura conquered 69, inscriptions in Cannagiri 161; in Dāvaṇagere 162, in Dhārwar 150, in Honnali 159, in Sāgar 156, in Śikārpūr 157, 158; in Sorab 152, 153, Jaitrasīmha slain 69; Sankama defeated 69; extent of his territories 20, 69, 70; Ucchangi conquered 69, war with Singhaḡadēva 71, relations with Sēunas; 68, 73.

Ballaḷa III or Bilal Dew or Vīra Ballāḷa III, Hoysala king 3, 4, 5, 13, 14, 15, 16, 22, relations with Ālupas or Pāṇḍya chiefs 67; anointment 65, 66, relations with Bahmani Sultāns 61, 86, 87, Banavāse attacked 73, 74; Bārakūru visited 132, Bellāry outside his territory 21, 24, 45; relations with Ghīyās-ud-Dīn 140 ff, Hampe outside his kingdom 22; relations with Harhara I, 60, 61, 87 ff, 134; inscriptions in Cannagiri 161, in Honnali 160, in Sāgar 157, in Simoga 156; relations with Kampiladēva 80, 82 ff, 166; relations with Khwāja Jehūn 85, 86, Kōṭi Nāyaka attacked 73; relations with Mubarak Shah Khilji: 19; attacked by the Muhammadans 16, 17; murder of 14, 141 n; Nakkigūṇḍa besieged 74, neleviḍus of 43, 87 ff. Niḍugal attacked 75, 76; relations with Pāṇḍyas 76, 78; title of Pāṇḍya-cakravartin 78; prisoner to Delhi 11, 15, battle with Rāmādēva 74, 75, attacked by Rāmanātha 62; relations with Sangama's sons 59, 90, fought with Sēunās 73 ff; son crowned 139, 140; southern campaign 10, 11; territories and boundaries 62, 86; Tiruvaṇṇāmale or Uṇṇāmale council of 6, 8, 11, Tulu-nāḍ expedition 77, 78, not the builder of Vīra-Vīyaya Virūpākṣapura 43, 45.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Ballāla IV 4, 5, 139, 140; capital 11; coronation 140 n, 414; relations with Harihara I 144; return from Delhi 14, 15.

Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka; 6, 9, 10, 136, 137; fought with Bukka I 144, relations with Harihara I 144.

Bārakūr 89 n, 132.

Barni, Zī'ud-Dīn 84 n, 112; on Kanya Nāyak, and the Warrangal revolt 93.

Basavadēva 77.

Basavaśankara 134.

Beeja and Nugger 4.

Bejjāry 215.

Bemattanakallu 165.

Beribi, battle of 140, 141 n.

Beṭṭadakōṭe 65.

Bhārati Tīrtha Śrīpāda 135.

Bheriya 42.

Bhūlāma 68, 69.

Bhīmavaram 119.

Bhīmārāya 9, 10.

Bhīmeśvarapurāṇam 168, 169 n, 177 n.

Bibliotheca Indica 82 n.

Bīdar 7, 116.

Bijāpūr 59.

Bilal Dew or Ballāla III (See under Ballāla III)

Brahma 67, 68.

Bukka, the father of Sangama 98, 98 n.

Bukka I or Bukkarāya Voḍeyalu or Bukkarāzu 59, 145; relations with Āndhras 112, 127, 128; ruling from Hosapaṭṭaṇa 22, Hoysalas conquered 139; Kapras another name 59; Muhammadan son 96 n, relations with Pratāparudra II 100; Vidyāranya, his guru etc. 55, 56; Vidyānagara, his capital 52, Vijayanagara, founded by 52, 53; Viṅkoṇḍa acquired 124; Viṅṇapaṇṇa, his son 130.

Bukka II, Immaḍi Bukka 121, 126.

Bukkūyi Tāyigaḷu 133.

Burhān-i-ma'asir 86, 171, 172.

## C

Cālukyas 57, 69.

Cāmarāja 89.

Caṃpūrāmāyaṇa 182

Candāvūr 77.

Cannagiri 72.

Cāṭupadyamaṇimaṇjari 177 n.

Caṇḍarasa 81, 164.

Cengaluva 69.

Cennū Redḍi-Annū-Redḍi-Mallū Redḍi 127.

Cennēya Nāyaka 140 n.

Cikkūyi Tāyigaḷu 133.

Citaldrug 144.

Cobban, battle of 140, 141.

## D

Dannālakōṭa 120.

Darōju 168.

Dātī Singeya Daṇṇāyaka 136.

Daulatabad 59.

Dēvarāya I 126, 127, 182, 184.

Dēvarāya II 182, 184.

Dēvarakoṇḍa 122, 184.

Dēvappa Daṇṇāyaka 134

Djelaḷeddin 133

Dhārwar Inscription 150 n.

Dipālpūr 175.

Dōrasamudra or Dwārasamudra 3, 65, 144.

Doravadi 80, 81, 91 ff, 164, inscriptions 164 ff, changes after Sēuṇa downfall 82, nucleus of Vijayanagara 91.

## E

Ēkāmranātha 176 n.

Erupeya Daṇṇāyaka 73.

## F

Ferishta 79, 121 n.

Feroz Shah 127.

## G

Gajapati 64.

Gaṇapati 103, 169.

Gaṇēśwaradēva 75

Gangeya Sīḥuṇi 73, 74.

Ghūyīs-ud-Dīn 84, 138, 140 ff.

Gonkū Redḍi Nāyaka 122.

Gulburga 59.

Gūḷeva Nāyaka 75.

Guṇḍa Daṇḍanātha 103, 122.

Gurugala-bastā Inscription 134.

## H

Harib, Hindu chief - same as Harihara I 59

Harihara, Hariappa Voḍeyar or Harihara I 145, not enthroned by Ballāla III 60, 61 ff, relations with Ballāla IV 144; relations with

# INDEX

Ballappa Daṇṇāyaka 144, relations with Bārakūr 89, 90, 132, 134, origin of his family 96 ff, relations with Kadambas of Banavāse 96, 97, Hariappa, Harib or Sultān Haryab, other names of 59, 87, 135 ff, relation with Kanya Nāyak 101: ruling from Kāmpili 94 ff, not the same as Kaṭhōrahara 61, 62, relations with Kēśavadaṇḍanātha's dynasty 97, reconverted to Hinduism 96, Sṃgṛṇi meeting 54, relations with Sultān 95, 96, 101, 129, 130, ruling from Vidyānagara 50, 52, founding of Vijayanagara 48, 51, 54, west coast conquered 131 ff.

Harihara II, relations with Āndhras 112, 127, 128, Death of 127, Koṇḍaviḍu territory conquered 126, Konkan rebellion 147 n, Rācakonḍa invaded 122, relations with Vidyāraṇya 56

Haryab same as Harihara I 87.

Hāluva 170.

Hampāpuram (See under Hosa Hāmpēya Paṭṭaṇa) 47.

Hampe 22, 43, 167, 198.

Hampe-Virūpākṣam 45.

Hassan 144

Hastināvati (same as Ānegondi) 27.

Hatyangadi Inscription 134.

Ilēmāvati, river 41.

Heras 112 n

Hesar Kundāṇi 65.

Hoḷḷikere 165, 166.

Honnaḷi 72.

Hosagunḍa 73.

Hosa-IIāmpēya-Paṭṭaṇa or Hampāpuram 46, 47, 47 n.

Hosapaṭṭaṇa 42, different from Ānegondi 26; not same as Hosavūr 41, included in the Hoysala country 26, identity of 22, 25, 40, 42, Nijagaḷikāṭaka-rāya capital 42, not same as Sakrepaṭṭaṇa 41, different from Vijayanagara 23, 24, 26.

Hosavūr (See under Hosapaṭṭaṇa)

Hoysala (See under Ballāla II, III Narasimha II, III. Sōmēśvara and Rāmanātha). Extent of territory 20, 21, 60, 61, 66, inscriptions 150, neleviḍus 88 n; relations with

Sēuṇas 67 ff, connections with the South 61.

Hoysana country 23-40.

## I

Ibn Battūta 86, 91, 92, 131, 137, 138.

Immaḍi Bukka (See under Bukka II)

Irungolādēva II 21, 75.

## J

Jaddapura 5.

Jatrasimha 69.

Jāyanagar 7.

Jaka Mudda Nāyaka 109.

Jakkana Nāyaka 5.

Jamkhaṇḍi 59.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn 87.

Jatavarman Sundara Pāṇḍya (See under Sundara Pāṇḍya) 62.

## K

Kabānand 172.

Kadambas of Banavāse 96, 97.

Kadambas of Goa 68, 69.

Kadambas of Hānangal 69.

Kaḍūr 144.

Kākatīya 68, administrative divisions 103 ff, boar emblem 102 ff., relations with Doravadi 168 ff., relations with Vijayanagara 102 ff.

Kālacurya 67.

Kālamēgha 6, 9, 10.

Kalidēva 167.

Kallanātha 52, 132.

Kallasa 130

Kampa Rāzu (See under Kampana)

Kampilādēva or Kāmpila, protected Bahā-ud-Dīn Gustasp 92, 93 n, relations with Ballāla III 82 ff, 166; death of 84, 92, advance on Hoḷḷikere, 74, relations with Kākatīyas 168 ff, extent of kingdom 167, residence 164 ff, relations with Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka 165, sons of 84 ff, relations with Sultān 80, 91 ff.

Kāmpili, Kambala or Kambāla 80, destruction of 3, Harihara I, its ruler 94 ff; extent of the kingdom 129, 166, 167, rebellion of 93, 118, 119.

Kampana, Kampa Rāzu or Kaprāz 59, 60, 105, 130, 172.

Kanānīdah, corruption of Kanya Nāyaḍu 172.

# VIJAYANAGARA

Kannanūr 63, 64, 65, 80.

Kannara's inscriptions · in Dāvanagere 162 ; Dhārwar 151 ; Hōlūkere 163, Sāgar 156, Sikkārpūr 159, Sorab 154.

Kanya Nāyaka, Kāpaya Nāyaka, or Kṛṣṇa Nāyaka 86, 116, ff; 171 ff, 174, 175, revolt against the Sultān 93, 176, Pratāparudra II not his father; relations with Anapōta 120.

Kāpalūr grant 48, 50, 54, 94, 129.

Kapardin 182.

Kāpaya or Kāpaya Nāyaka (See also under Kanya Nāyak) 113, 114, 115, 120, 174.

Kaprās (See under Bukka I) 59.

Karṇāṭa and Āndhra 177 ff.

Kāṭaya Vēma 125.

Kaṭṭīrahara 6, 9, 10, 61, 62.

Kāṭṭu Nāyaka 5.

Kāvadēva 74.

Kēśavadaṇḍanātha 97.

Khaṇḍēyarāya 165.

Khāṭi Khāṭn 82 n.

Khustu Khāṭn 79.

Khwāja Hājī 113.

Khwāja Jehān 84, 86.

Kikkāyitāyī 134, 135, 183.

Kōḡli 72.

Koḡavallūru Inscription 130.

Koṇḍavīḍu 120, 123 ff, 183, 184

Koṇḍavīḍu Redḍis 127, 179.

Kōḍīya Nāyaka 140 n.

Kōlacalma family 82.

Kōlār 144

Koṇḍu Nāyaka 64.

Konkan 59, 131.

Kotikanṭi Rāghava 169.

Kōṭi Nāyaka 73.

Kōṭīśvara 134.

Kottakoṇḍa 121

Kṛṣṇadēvarāya 178.

Kṛṣṇakandhāra, Sūṇa King, same as Kannara 20, 21.

Kṛṣṇa Nāyaka (See also under Kanya Nāyaka) 5, 179.

Kumārāgiri 125.

Kumārāśvāmin 182, 183.

Kummaṭa 169.

Kuṇḡal 66.

Kuḷjarakōṇa 48.

Kurugōḷu 167.

Kuruṣētra-Vidyānagari 52.

## L

Lakṣmaṇācārya 121, 122

Lāla Māceya 64.

Luddar Dew (See under Pratāparudra) 4.

## M

Ma'bar 84, 137.

Māda 120, 122, 184.

Mādhavācārya 55.

Mādhava-Rāya-Gaṇḍa 9, 10.

Madura Sultāns 137, 138.

Mahādēva, Sūṇa king · inscriptions in Cannagiri 161, in Dāvanagere 162 in Dhārwar 151, in Sāgar 137, in Sikkārpūr 137, Sorab 154, alliance with Irungōḷadēva II 21.

Mahādēva Daṇḡāyaka 71.

Major King 171, 172, 175.

Malik Bedar 7, 113.

Malik Maktūl or Kāṭṭūl 116.

Malik Kūṭūr 13, 76.

Mallikārjuna 52.

Mallinātha II 181 ff

Mallinātha, grandfather of Mallinātha III 182.

Mallinātha Voḍeya 145.

Mannankōḡil 64.

Māruva 170

Mārāpa 130.

Māravarman Kulasekhara 64, 56, 76.

Mayileya Nāyaka 140 n, 143.

Mayileya Nāyaka-Cenneya Nāyaka 143.

Melukōṭe 42

Mubarak Shah Khiljī 78, 79.

Mudukēri Inscription 133.

Muhammadan invasions of the South 59, 66.

Muhammad bin Tughlak or Sultān Muhammad 59, 129, territory entrusted to Harihara 130, relations with Kampilādēva 8, 84, 85, Madura Sultān's revolt against 137, 138, arrangements for the government of Warrangal 115, 116.

Muhammad Shah Bahmanī or Muhammad I 118, 164.

Mummaḍi Singeya Nāyaka 80, 81, 164.

Mysore, conquest by Harihara I 144.

# INDEX

## N

- Nāḍu 104, 106.  
 Nāṣadha 182.  
 Nakhara Ilaṅjumaṇa 133.  
 Nakkigunḍa 74.  
 Nandi-kanta- pōtu-rāju 184.  
 Narasimha II, Hoysala king · Extent of territory; inscriptions in Cannagiri 161, in Dāvaṇagere 162, in Honnali 160; in Sāgar 156; in Sorab 153.  
 Narasimha III, Hoysala king 21, 62; death of 66; Dwārasamudra improved 44; not ruler of Hampe 22, Honnali attacked 72, Nidugal attacked 75; war with Rāmanātha 63, 64, 65, inscriptions in Dāvaṇagere 162; in Honnali 160; in Sāgar 156.  
 Nāyaka (See Amaraṇāyaka) 108.  
 Nāyakara System 108 ff; Kākatīya origin 109, 110.  
 Nelivīḍu 88 n.  
 Nidugal 75 ff.  
 Nijagali chief 42.  
 Nijagali fort 41.  
 Nijagali village 42.  
 Nijagali-kaṭaka-rāja 22, 42.  
 Nigari Sōlamanḍalam 137.  
 Nikitin 96.  
 Nilavara Inscription (also Niruvāra) 133.  
 Niruvāra or Nilavara Inscription 133.  
 Nizam-ud-Dīn Ahmad 171.  
 Nuniz 108  
 Nusrat Khān 116.

## O

- Oṇṭimitta 178  
 Orugal (See under Warrangal)

## P

- Pākarāḍu 178.  
 Pampā: goddess 48, 49.  
 Pāṇḍyas of Uccangi 68.  
 Pāṇḍyacakravartin 134.  
 Pānugal 170  
 Parākrama 80  
 Parākrama Pāṇḍya 78.  
 Parāśara Mādhaviya 55.  
 Parasurāma-dēva 73, 77.  
 Pedakōmaṭi Vēma 184.  
 Pedda Vēdagiri 122.  
 Peddibhaṭṭa 182, 183.  
 Penugonḍa 139.  
 Prabhākara Śāstri 125 n.

- Prasāditya 119.  
 Pratāpacarita 110, 176 n.  
 Pratāparudra II 100, 103, 104, 119, 123, death of 113, 114, 115, grant to Gangidēva 109, systematised the Nāyakara System 109, 110, imprisoned by the Sultān 113, relations with Kampiladēva 170, relations with Rāmadēva 170; released from Delhi 7, sons of 176.  
 Pratāparudrayasōbhāṣaṇam 182, 182 n.  
 Prauḍha-Dēvarāja 182 ff.  
 Prōla II 103.  
 Prōlaya 115  
 Prōlaya Anna 168, 169.  
 Prōlaya Nāyaka 113.  
 Prōlaya Vēma Redḍi, or Prōlaya Vēma 107, 123, 124; war on Āndhras 179, extent of his kingdom 123, relations with Vijayanagara Kings 124.  
 Pūrva-pāścima-samudrādhipatī 130.

## Q

- Qutb-ud-Dīn Feroz 138.

## R

- Rācakonḍa 183, 184, division of the kingdom 122; history of 118 ff, Velamas of 180.  
 Rāja 104, 107.  
 Rai Laddar Deo 7.  
 Rājakālanirṇaya 51.  
 Rāmacandra or Rāmadēva, Sēuṇa king 71, 72, 154, attacked and fought with Ballāla III 74, 75; extent of territory 21, 22; inscriptions in Cannagiri 161, in Dāvaṇagere 163, in Dhārwar 151, in Honnali 160, in Sīkārpūr 156; in Sorab 154, 155, in Jagalūru 163, helped by Malik-Kāfūr 76, 77, his general Mummaḍi Singeya 18.  
 Rāmanātha, Hoysala king, fought with Ballāla III 62, 63, 65, 66, death of 66; war with Narasimha III 63, 64, 65; relations with the Pāṇḍyas 62, 63, 64, 65, Kōgli expedition 72; relations with Yādavas 21.  
 Rāsaya Nāyaka 80.  
 Rāvu-Singa 183.  
 Rāyagaṇakuṣa 134.  
 Rāyavācaka 51.  
 Rudrāmbā 104, 109, 110.

# VIJAYANAGARA

## S

- Sabbi 119.  
 Sādhvaka or Sādhyaka 105.  
 Sāgar 72.  
 Salakaladēva 122.  
 Sakrepaṭṭaṇa 41.  
 Sāluva Tikkama 75.  
 Shams-i-Siraj Afif 113.  
 Samudāya tax 133.  
 Samudra Pāṇḍya 80.  
 Sangaiya Nāyaka 81.  
 Sangama 97, 98, 98 n.  
 Sangama Dyanasty 181; early history of 91 ff.  
 Sangama period: literature of 52.  
 Sangama's sons 59, 60.  
 Sannām and Sāmāna 93.  
 Sarma, M. S. 171.  
 Sankama Dēva - Kālacūrya 67, 69.  
 Sankiya Sāhitya 77.  
 Sarvajña 182.  
 Sāyana 97 n, 165.  
 Sētu 78.  
 Sēuṇas: conquests of 71, 73 ff; relations with the Hoysalas 73 ff; attack on their frontier 74; war with Ballāḷa II 68, 73; war with Ballāḷa III 73 ff; war with Sōmēśwara 71; authority in Telugu country 169, 170, inscriptions in Dhārwar, in Sīmoga and in Citladrug 151 ff.  
 Siddayāji Voḍeyar 5.  
 Śigal-nāḍu 66.  
 Śikārpūr 72.  
 Sīma 104, 106-108.  
 Simha Raghunātha Rāyakuvāra 9, 10.  
 Sīmoga inscriptions 152 ff.  
 Singama III, the Sarvajña 183.  
 Singama or Singama II 115, 119, 122.  
 Singama Nāyaka 109.  
 Singhaṇa or Singhaṇa Dēva - accession 70; war with Ballāḷa II 71; inscriptions in Dhārwar 151; in Honnali 160; in Sāgar 156; in Śikārpūr 158, 159, in Sorab 153, 154; conquest of territory from Sōmēśwara 20, 21.  
 Singeya Daṇṇāyaka or Nāyaka 6, 9, 10, 64, 80, 164.  
 Sirisi 73, 74.  
 Siruguppe 166, 167.  
 Sōlelūr 64.

- Sōmēśwara, Hoysala king 44, 62, 63; death of 62, 63, 63 n; extent of territory 20, relations with Sēuṇas 71, inscriptions in Dāvaṇagere 152, in Sāgar 156, in Sorab 153, 154.  
 Sōmēśwara IV, Cāḷukya king 67, 68.  
 Sōmeya Daṇṇāyaka or Nāyaka 164, 165.  
 Sorab inscriptions 152 ff.  
 Soraṭūr, battle of 69.  
 Sosavūr 146.  
 South Canara 132.  
 Śrauta Sūtra Kārika 182.  
 Śrāvaṇa Belgōḷa 41.  
 Śrīnātha 123, 177, 183 n, 184.  
 Śringūra Śrīnātham 125 n.  
 Śringēri festival 135, 146, 147; inscriptions 130; Maṭha 181.  
 Sthala 104, 105, 107.  
 Subhāṣita, Rājacūṭupaddhati 97 n.  
 Sultānpūr 7.  
 Sultāns of Gulburga 121.  
 Sultāns of Madura 137, 138.  
 Sūndara Pāṇḍya 76.  
 Syed Ali Aziz-ul-la 171.

## T

- Tārikh-i-Ferishta 79 n.  
 Tārikh-i-Mubārak Shāhī 84 n, 91 n.  
 Telingāṇa, Tilang, or Tulimāna 4, 7, 84; history of Telugu country 112 ff.  
 Teppada Nāgaṇṇa 109, 146.  
 Tippa 179.  
 Tipparāja or Tippaṇṇa Voḍeyar 145.  
 Tiruvaṇṇāmale or Uṇṇāmale 6, 80.  
 Tripurāntakam 178.  
 Tulu-nāḍ 77.  
 Tuluvas 132.  
 Tuluva inscriptions 51.  
 Tumbalām 170.  
 Tumkūr 144.

## U

- Ucchangi 69, 145.  
 Udayagiri or Uddagiri 60, 125, 130, 131, 178.  
 Uḷḷa Kḷūa 7.  
 Uṇṇāmale (See under Tiruvaṇṇāmale)

## V

- Vaicappa Daṇṇāyaka 133.  
 Vaidyarājavallabha 122.

# INDEX

Vaisyavamśa Sudhārṇavam 181, 182, 184.

Velama Nūyakas 110.

Vallappa Daṇṇāyaka 145.

Velamas of Recarla family 118 ff.

Velugōṭi family 121.

Vēmaya Redḍi 106.

Venna 199.

Venkaṭanārāyaṇa 182.

Vidyā or Vidyānagara. other name for Vijayanagara 50, 52, 181 ff, Bukka I ruling 52; foundation of 48, 49; Harihara I ruling 50; named after Vidyāraṇya; 51, 52, 56, Vidyānagara, Kurukṣētra, other names, 52.

Vidyāraṇya Śrīpāda or Vidyāraṇya 48, 49, 50, 56; relations with Harihara I, Bukka I and Harihara II 54, 55, 56; did he build a city? 51, relations with Vijayanagara 54 ff.

Vijaya 5, 43, 44.

Vijayanagara or Vidyānagara or Vīra-Vijaya-Virūpākṣapattana 50, 52, 89, 181, administrative features of 103, 104; its founder Bukka I, 52, 53, 55, capital of the kingdom and empire 53, 54; Ballāla III, not the founder of 43, 45; expansion of 129 ff; formed single city with Hampe 43; not the same as Hosapaṭṭana 23, 24, 26; situated in the Kuntala country 23, story of foundation 48, 49; Vidyānagara another name 52, relations with Warrangal 117, 118.

Vijayanagara inscriptions at Mysore 144, 145.

Vijayanagara Empire: different accounts of origin 60.

Vijayanagara kings: fight with Anapōta 121; boar, their crest 102, 103, Feroz Shah's attack on 127, Hoysala territory conquered by 135 ff., 142 ff, Koṇḍavīḍu Redḍis' attack on 127; relations with Prōlaya Vēma 124.

Vīrabhadra 176.

Vīrabhadra Row 176 n.

Vīra Kampilī Dēva, another name of Kampilīdēva (See under Kampilī-dēva).

Vīra Pāṇḍya 63, 76, 78, 80.

Vīra Śānta-Rāyakuvāra 9, 10.

Vinayāditya 23.

Vināyakkdēv 118.

Vinukoṇḍa 124.

Vīra Rudra 182.

Vīra-simha-Ragbunātha 6.

Viṭṭhala-bhūnātha 169, 170.

Viśvanātha 66.

Virūpaṇṇa 126, 130, 131.

Virūpapura, Virūpākṣapura, Virūpākṣa or Virūpākṣapattana 44, 45, 89.

Virūpākṣa god 48, 49.

## W

Warrangal, Wurangle or Orugal or Arangal 4, 121, 173, 174, conquest by Mussalmans etc., 5, 6, 7, 60, 84, 112 ff; history of 115 ff; rebellion of 93, 118; relations with the kings of Vijayanagara 117, 118.

## Y

Yādavas of Dēvagiri (See under Sēuṇa kings, Bhūllama, Singhaṇa Kannara, Mahādēva, and Rāmacandra.)

Yegaguḍi plates 50, 54, 129.

## Z

Zafar Khān 117.

Zia-ud-Dīn Barnī (See under Barnī).

## INDEX

Vaisyavamśa Sudhīrṇavam 181, 182, 184.  
 Velama Nāyaka 110.  
 Vallappa Daṇṇāyaka 145.  
 Velamas of Recarla family 118 ff.  
 Velugōṭi family 121.  
 Vēmaya Redḍi 106.  
 Venna 199.  
 Venkaṭanārāyaṇa 182.  
 Vidyā or Vidyānagara, other name for Vijayanagara 50, 52, 181 ff, Bukka I ruling 52; foundation of 48, 49; Harihara I ruling 50; named after Vidyāraṇya; 51, 52, 56, Vidyānagara, Kurukṣētra, other names, 52.  
 Vidyāraṇya Śrīpāda or Vidyāraṇya 48, 49, 50, 56; relations with Harihara I, Bukka I and Harihara II 54, 55, 56; did he build a city? 51, relations with Vijayanagara 54 ff.  
 Vijaya 5, 43, 44.  
 Vijayanagara or Vidyānagara or Vira-Vijaya-Virūpākṣapattana 50, 52, 89, 181, administrative features of 103, 104; its founder Bukka I, 52, 53, 55, capital of the kingdom and empire 53, 54; Ballalīa III, not the founder of 43, 45; expansion of 129 ff; formed single city with Hampe 43; not the same as Hosapattana 23, 24, 26; situated in the Kuntala country 23, story of foundation 48, 49; Vidyānagara another name 52, relations with Warrangal 117, 118.  
 Vijayanagara inscriptions at Mysore 144, 145.  
 Vijayanagara Empire: different accounts of origin 60.  
 Vijayanagara kings: fight with Anapōṭa 121; boar, their crest 102, 103, Feroz Shah's attack on 127, Hoysala territory conquered by 135 ff., 142 ff, Koṇḍaviḍu Redḍis' attack on 127; relations with Prōlaya Vēma 124.

Vīrabhadra 176.  
 Vīrabhadra Row 176 n.  
 Vīra Kampilī Dēva, another name of Kampilīdēva (See under Kampilīdēva).  
 Vīra Pāṇḍya 63, 76, 78, 80.  
 Vīra Śānta-Rāyakuvāra 9, 10.  
 Vinayāditya 23.  
 Vināyakkdēv 118.  
 Vinukoṇḍa 124.  
 Vīra Rudra 182.  
 Vīra-simha-Ragbunātha 6.  
 Viṭṭhala-bhūnātha 169, 170.  
 Viśvanātha 66.  
 Virūpanṇa 126, 130, 131.  
 Virūpapura, Virūpākṣapura, Virūpākṣa or Virūpākṣapattana 44, 45, 89.  
 Virūpākṣa god 48, 49.

### W

Warrangal, Wurangole or Orugal or Arangal 4, 121, 173, 174, conquest by Mussalmans etc., 5, 6, 7, 60, 84, 112 ff; history of 115 ff; rebellion of 93, 118; relations with the kings of Vijayanagara 117, 118.

### Y

Yādavas of Dēvagiri (See under Sēuṇa kings. Bhūllama, Singhaṇa Kannara, Mahādēva, and Rāmacandra.)  
 Yeṛaguḍi plates 50, 54, 129.

### Z

Zafar Khān 117.  
 Zia-ud-Dīn Barnī (See under Barnī).